

EDANUSA

DUS 60

Digital Ultrasonic Diagnostic Imaging System

Release 1.2



About this Manual

P/N: 01.54.113174 -12

Release Date: July 2011

© Copyright EDAN INSTRUMENTS, INC. 2008-2011. All rights reserved.

Statement

This manual will help you understand the operation and maintenance of the product better. It is reminded that the product shall be used strictly complying with this manual. User's operation failing to comply with this manual may result in malfunction or accident for which Edan Instruments, Inc. (hereinafter called EDAN) can not be held liable.

EDAN owns the copyrights of this manual. Without prior written consent of EDAN, any materials contained in this manual shall not be photocopied, reproduced or translated into other languages.

Materials protected by the copyright law, including but not limited to confidential information such as technical information and patent information are contained in this manual, the user shall not disclose such information to any irrelevant third party.

The user shall understand that nothing in this manual grants him, expressly or implicitly, any right or license to use any of the intellectual properties of EDAN.

EDAN holds the rights to modify, update, and ultimately explain this manual.

Responsibility of the Manufacturer

EDAN only considers itself responsible for any effects on safety, reliability and performance of the equipment if:

Assembly operations, extensions, re-adjustments, modifications or repairs are carried out by persons authorized by EDAN, and

The electrical installation of the relevant room complies with international standards, and

The equipment is used in accordance with the instructions for use.

Upon request, EDAN may provide, with compensation, necessary circuit diagrams, and other information to help qualified technician to maintain and repair some parts, which EDAN may define as user serviceable.

Terms Used in this Manual

This guide is designed to give key concepts on safety precautions.

WARNING

A **WARNING** label advises against certain actions or situations that could result in personal injury or death.

CAUTION

A **CAUTION** label advises against actions or situations that could damage equipment, produce inaccurate data, or invalidate a procedure.

NOTE

A **NOTE** provides useful information regarding a function or a procedure.

Table of Contents

| | |
|--|-----------|
| Chapter 1 Introduction | 1 |
| 1.1. Intended Use..... | 1 |
| 1.2. Features | 1 |
| 1.3. Model | 1 |
| 1.4. Contraindications | 1 |
| 1.5. General Safety Precaution Information..... | 2 |
| 1.5.1. General Information | 2 |
| 1.5.2. Biohazard Considerations | 3 |
| 1.5.3. Electrical Safety | 3 |
| 1.5.4. Battery Safety..... | 6 |
| 1.6. Labeling Symbols..... | 8 |
| Chapter 2 System Overview | 10 |
| 2.1. Appearance..... | 10 |
| 2.1.1. Front View..... | 10 |
| 2.1.2. Rear View..... | 11 |
| 2.2. Configuration | 12 |
| 2.2.1. Standard Configuration | 12 |
| 2.2.2. Options | 12 |
| Chapter 3 Transportation and Storage | 14 |
| 3.1. Moving the System | 14 |
| 3.2. Storage..... | 14 |
| 3.3. Transportation | 14 |
| Chapter 4 Installation Instructions | 15 |
| 4.1. Environmental Requirements..... | 15 |
| 4.2. Unpacking Inspection..... | 15 |
| 4.3. Connecting Procedure | 15 |
| 4.3.1. Installing and Uninstalling a Cable Holder..... | 16 |
| 4.3.2. Installing and Uninstalling a Battery..... | 17 |
| 4.3.3. Connecting and Disconnecting Probes..... | 18 |
| 4.3.4. Peripheral Connections | 19 |
| 4.3.5. Equipotential Bonding | 21 |
| 4.3.6. Printer Installation..... | 22 |
| Chapter 5 System Control | 23 |
| 5.1. Powering On/Off Device..... | 23 |
| 5.2. Examining | 24 |
| 5.3. Screen Layout..... | 25 |
| 5.4. Control Panel..... | 26 |
| 5.4.1. Trackball..... | 26 |
| 5.4.2. “0~9” Numeric Keys..... | 27 |
| 5.4.3. Alphabetic Keys..... | 27 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 5.4.4. Function Controls..... | 27 |
| 5.4.5. Comment Function..... | 32 |
| 5.4.6. Body Mark Function..... | 34 |
| 5.4.7. Imaging Functions..... | 37 |
| 5.4.8. Additional Control Functions..... | 40 |
| 5.5. Menu..... | 41 |
| 5.6. Dialog Box Operation..... | 43 |
| 5.7. Presetting..... | 43 |
| 5.7.1. Entering and Exiting..... | 43 |
| 5.7.2. Displaying / Modifying Presetting Parameters..... | 44 |
| 5.7.3. General Presetting..... | 44 |
| 5.7.4. Presetting Examination..... | 46 |
| 5.7.5. Presetting Formula..... | 49 |
| 5.7.6. Presetting Post Processing..... | 51 |
| 5.7.7. Editing Comment Library..... | 53 |
| 5.7.8. Presetting Data..... | 54 |
| 5.7.9. Presetting DICOM..... | 54 |
| 5.7.10. Maintenance..... | 55 |
| 5.8. Printing..... | 55 |
| Chapter 6 Operation..... | 57 |
| 6.1. Entering New Patient..... | 57 |
| 6.2. Entering or Editing Patient Information..... | 57 |
| 6.3. Selecting an Examination Type..... | 57 |
| 6.4. Activating and Deactivating a Probe..... | 58 |
| 6.5. Selecting an Imaging Mode..... | 58 |
| 6.6. Measurements and Calculations..... | 58 |
| 6.6.1. Generic Measurements in B Mode..... | 60 |
| 6.6.2. Generic Measurements in M Mode..... | 68 |
| 6.6.3. Generic Measurements in PW Mode..... | 71 |
| 6.6.4. General Report..... | 74 |
| 6.7. CINE Review..... | 75 |
| 6.8. File Management..... | 76 |
| 6.8.1. Saving Files..... | 76 |
| 6.8.2. Opening Files..... | 78 |
| 6.8.3. Browsing Images..... | 79 |
| 6.8.4. File Manager..... | 80 |
| 6.8.5. Sending Files..... | 82 |
| Chapter 7 Obstetric Measurements and Calculations..... | 84 |
| 7.1. Obstetric Measurements and Calculations in B Mode..... | 84 |
| 7.1.1. GS..... | 86 |
| 7.1.2. CRL..... | 86 |
| 7.1.3. BPD..... | 86 |
| 7.1.4. HC..... | 87 |
| 7.1.5. AC..... | 87 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 7.1.6. FL | 88 |
| 7.1.7. AFI | 88 |
| 7.1.8. TAD | 88 |
| 7.1.9. APAD | 89 |
| 7.1.10. CER | 89 |
| 7.1.11. FTA | 90 |
| 7.1.12. HUM | 90 |
| 7.1.13. OFD | 90 |
| 7.1.14. THD | 91 |
| 7.1.15. FBP | 91 |
| 7.1.16. EDC Calculation | 92 |
| 7.1.17. EFW Calculation | 94 |
| 7.2. Obstetric Measurements and Calculations in PW mode | 95 |
| 7.2.1. Umb A | 95 |
| 7.2.2. MCA | 96 |
| 7.2.3. Fetal AO | 96 |
| 7.2.4. Desc.AO | 97 |
| 7.2.5. Placent A | 97 |
| 7.2.6. Ductus V | 97 |
| 7.3. Results | 98 |
| 7.3.1. Growth Curve | 98 |
| 7.3.2. Obstetric Report | 100 |
| 7.4. Others | 100 |
| Chapter 8 Cardiology Measurements and Calculations..... | 101 |
| 8.1. Cardiac Measurements and Calculations in M Mode | 101 |
| 8.1.1. LV | 105 |
| 8.1.2. Mitral Valve | 107 |
| 8.1.3. Aortia | 108 |
| 8.1.4. LVMW, LVMWI | 109 |
| 8.2. Cardiac Measurements and Calculations in B Mode | 109 |
| 8.2.1. LV | 113 |
| 8.2.2. RV (Right Ventricle Internal Diameter) | 115 |
| 8.2.3. PA (Pulmonary Artery) | 115 |
| 8.3. Cardiac Report | 116 |
| 8.4. Others | 116 |
| Chapter 9 Gynecology Measurements and Calculations..... | 117 |
| 9.1. Measurements and Calculations in B Mode | 117 |
| 9.1.1. UT | 118 |
| 9.1.2. Endo | 118 |
| 9.1.3. OV-V | 118 |
| 9.1.4. FO | 119 |
| 9.1.5. CX-L | 120 |
| 9.1.6. UT-L/CX-L | 120 |
| 9.2. Measurements and Calculations in PW Mode | 120 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 9.2.1. L UT A: | 121 |
| 9.2.2. R UT A: | 121 |
| 9.2.1. L OV A: | 122 |
| 9.2.2. R OV A: | 122 |
| 9.3. Gynecologic Report | 122 |
| 9.4. Others | 123 |
| Chapter 10 Small Parts Measurements and Calculations | 124 |
| 10.1. Measurements and Calculations | 124 |
| 10.2. Small Parts Report | 125 |
| 10.3. Others | 126 |
| Chapter 11 Urology Measurements and Calculations | 127 |
| 11.1. Measurement and Calculation | 127 |
| 11.2. Urologic Report | 128 |
| 11.3. Others | 129 |
| Chapter 12 Orthopedics Measurements & Calculations | 130 |
| 12.1. Measurements and Calculations | 130 |
| 12.2. Orthopedics Report | 130 |
| 12.3. Others | 131 |
| Chapter 13 Vascular Measurements & Calculations | 132 |
| 13.1. Measurements and Calculations in PW Mode | 132 |
| 13.1.1. CCA | 132 |
| 13.1.2. ICA | 133 |
| 13.1.3. ECA | 133 |
| 13.1.4. Vert A | 133 |
| 13.1.5. UPPER | 134 |
| 13.1.6. LOWER | 134 |
| 13.2. Vascular Report | 135 |
| 13.3. Others | 135 |
| Chapter 14 Inspection and Maintenance | 136 |
| 14.1. Daily Checklist | 136 |
| 14.2. Cleaning and Disinfection | 136 |
| 14.2.1. System Surface Cleaning | 138 |
| 14.2.2. Probe and Probe Holder Cleaning and Disinfection | 138 |
| 14.2.3. Trackball Cleaning | 140 |
| 14.2.4. Replacing Fuses | 141 |
| 14.2.5. Disinfectants | 142 |
| 14.3. Maintenance | 142 |
| Chapter 15 Troubleshooting | 143 |
| 15.1. Checkup | 143 |
| 15.2. Troubleshooting | 143 |
| Chapter 16 Warranty and Service Policy | 144 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 16.1. Warranty..... | 144 |
| 16.2. Service Policy..... | 144 |
| Appendix I: Specifications..... | 146 |
| A1.1: Electrical Safety Classifications..... | 146 |
| A1.2: Standards Compliance..... | 146 |
| A1.3: Power Supply | 147 |
| A1.4: Machine Specifications | 147 |
| A1.5: Display Specifications..... | 147 |
| A1.6: General Technical Specifications | 148 |
| A1.7: Probe Specifications..... | 149 |
| A1.8: Operating, Storage and Transportation Environment..... | 150 |
| A1.8.1. Operating Environment:..... | 150 |
| A1.8.2. Storage and Transportation Environment:..... | 150 |
| Appendix II: Ultrasound Intensity and Safety | 151 |
| A2.1: Ultrasound in Medicine..... | 151 |
| A2.2: Ultrasound Safety and the ALARA Principle | 151 |
| A2.3: Probe Acoustic Output Parameters List | 153 |
| A2.3.1 : Test of Probe C321UA:..... | 153 |
| A2.3.2 : Test of Probe C613UA:..... | 157 |
| A2.3.3 : Test of Probe C343UA:..... | 161 |
| A2.3.4 : Test of Probe L763UA:..... | 165 |
| A2.3.5 : Test of Probe C362UA:..... | 169 |
| A2.3.6 : Test of Probe L742UA:..... | 173 |
| A2.3.7 : Test of Probe E613UA:..... | 177 |
| A2.3.8 : Test of Probe C363UA:..... | 181 |
| A2.3.9 : Test of Probe L743UA/E743UA:..... | 185 |
| A2.4: TI (Thermal Index)..... | 189 |
| Appendix III: Obstetrical References | 190 |
| A3.1: Application Table of Obstetrical Reference Formulas | 190 |
| A3.2: GS..... | 192 |
| A3.3: CRL..... | 193 |
| A3.4: BPD | 195 |
| A3.5: HC | 199 |
| A3.6: AC | 200 |
| A3.7: FL | 201 |
| A3.8: FTA | 204 |
| A3.9: HUM | 205 |
| A3.10: CER..... | 205 |
| A3.11: THD..... | 206 |
| A3.12: Estimated Fetal Weight | 206 |
| A3.13: FBP Criterion | 206 |
| Appendix IV: Measurement Accuracy | 208 |
| Appendix V: EMC Information-Guidance and Manufacture’s Declaration..... | 209 |

Appendix VI: Order List 213
Appendix VII: Glossary..... 215

Chapter 1 Introduction

1.1. Intended Use

The DUS 60 Digital Ultrasonic Diagnostic Imaging System is intended for diagnostic ultrasound imaging analysis in gynecology rooms, obstetrics rooms, examination rooms, intensive care units, and emergency rooms. The DUS 60 is intended for use by or on the order of a physician or similarly qualified health care professional for ultrasound evaluation of Fetus; Abdomen; Pediatrics; Small Organ; Neonatal head; Cardiology; Peripheral Vessel; Musculo-skeleton (both Conventional and Superficial); Urology (including prostate); Transrecta and Transvagina.

1.2. Features

This portable device, Digital Ultrasonic Diagnostic Imaging System (DUS 60), is high-resolution linear/convex scanning diagnostic apparatus.

Applied technologies:

Tissue Specific Imaging (TSI), Tissue Harmonic Image (THI), Digital Beam-Forming (DBF), Dynamic Receiving Focusing (DRF), Real-time Dynamic Aperture (RDA), Dynamic Frequency Scanning (DFS), and Dynamic Apodization.

Display modes:

B, B+B, 4B, B+M, M, and PW.

File management:

It supports local disk and removable disk storage. USB 2.0 interface enables fast image uploading to your computer in the real-time mode. It has a 56 MB storage capacity.

Operation:

The folding keyboard designed with trackball is easy and convenient for various types of operation.

In addition, 12.1" LCD and diverse probes are adopted to provide clear and stable images.

1.3. Model

DUS 60

1.4. Contraindications

- ◆ The equipment is not applicable to the diagnosis of the pneumatic organs that contain gas such as lung, stomach, intestines, etc.

- ◆ It is recommended not to examine the parts with wounds or acute inflammation to avoid cross infection.

1.5. General Safety Precaution Information

1.5.1. General Information

WARNING

This equipment is not intended for treatment.

CAUTION

1. Federal (U.S.) law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.
 2. The pictures and interfaces in this manual are for reference only.
-
-

NOTE: This equipment is not intended for home use.

The reliability of the device and the safety of operators and patients are considered during product design and production. The following safety and preventive measures should be carried out:

WARNING

1. The device should be operated by qualified operators or under their instructions.
 2. The device should be operated appropriately to avoid mechanical damage to the transducer.
 3. Do not alter parameters of the device at will. If it is necessary, please consult EDAN or authorized representatives for service.
 4. The device has already been adjusted to its optimum performance. Do not adjust any presetting control or switch, unless it is listed in this manual.
 5. If the device breaks down, please shut down the machine immediately and contact EDAN or authorized representatives.
 6. Only accessories supplied or recommended by EDAN can be used, the battery and probes of EDAN can be only used on EDAN's systems. Otherwise, the performance and electric shock protection can not be guaranteed. If electrical or mechanical equipment from other companies need to be connected to the device, please contact EDAN or authorized representatives before connection.
 7. EXPLOSION HAZARD-Equipment is not suitable for use in the presence of a flammable anesthetic mixture with air or with oxygen or nitrous oxide.
-
-

WARNING

8. If the liquid crystal material leaks from the panel, it should be kept away from the eye or mouth. In case of contact with hands, skin or clothes, it has to be washed away thoroughly with soap.
-
-

1.5.2. Biohazard Considerations

WARNING

1. This device is not suitable for intracardiac use or direct cardiac contact.
 2. For neonatal head imaging, EDAN recommends that you exercise special care during neonatal cephalic scanning to avoid possible damage to the posterior region of the eye. The ultrasound energy emitted by the probe easily penetrates the fontanelles of the infant.
 3. EDAN makes every effort to manufacture safe and effective probes. You must take all necessary precautions to eliminate the possibility of exposing patients, operators, or third parties to hazardous or infectious materials. These precautions should be considered in the use of any application that may indicate the need for such care, and during endocavity scanning.
-
-



Ultrasound may be harmful to human body. This device should be used for valid reasons, for the shortest period of time, and at the lowest mechanical and thermal indices necessary to produce clinically acceptable images. According to the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) principles, acoustic output should be set to the lowest level required to satisfactorily perform the examination. Long time exposure should be avoided. For the parameters of sound output, please refer to appendix II.

The DUS 60 complies with the requirements of applicable International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards in terms of safety and acoustic output levels.

1.5.3. Electrical Safety

WARNING

1. If you have any questions about the grounding connection, use the battery but not the AC power supply.
 2. To ensure grounding reliability, only connect the system to a hospital-grade power receptacle.
-
-

WARNING

3. The AC power connector plug for the ultrasound system is a three-prong grounded plug and should never be adapted to any two-prong (non-grounded) outlet, either by modifying the plug or by using an adapter.
4. To avoid electrical shock, never modify the ultrasound system's AC power circuits. To ensure grounding reliability, connect the system only to an equivalent outlet.
5. **SHOCK HAZARD**-Do not attempt to connect or disconnect a power cord with wet hands. Make certain that your hands are clean and dry before touching a power cord.
6. The equipment should be installed by a qualified service engineer. Do not try to access the interior of the main unit. Only authorized service personnel could remove the unit cover.
7. Before use, you must make sure that there is no visible evidence of damage on the equipment, cables and probes, which may affect patient safety or diagnostic capability. The recommended inspection interval is once per week or less. If damage is evident, replacement is recommended before use.
8. Equipment connected to the DUS 60 and located in the patient zone must be powered from a medically-isolated power source or must be a medically-isolated device. Equipment powered from a non-isolated source can cause your system to exceed leakage current limits. Enclosure leakage current created by an accessory or device connected to a non-isolated outlet may add to the enclosure leakage current of the imaging system.
9. Use an extension cord or multi-socket outlet setup to provide power to the ultrasound system or to the system's peripheral devices, may compromise the system grounding and cause your system to exceed leakage current limits.
10. To avoid electrical shock and damage to the system, turn off and disconnect the device from the AC power source before cleaning and disinfecting.
11. When more than one medical device is connected to the patient, leakage current of the devices is summed together. Take caution.
12. Don't touch the signal input or output connector and the patient simultaneously.
13. Periodically have the integrity of the system ground checked by a qualified service engineer.
14. To avoid the possibility of electrostatic shock and damage to the system, avoid using aerosol spray cleansers on the monitor screens.

CAUTION

1. Do not spray cleansers on the system, as this may force cleaning fluid into the system and damage electronic components. It is also possible for the solvent fumes to build up and form flammable gases or damage internal components.
2. Do not use any fluid onto the system surface, as fluid seepage into the electrical circuitry may cause excessive leakage current or system failure.
3. To ensure proper grounding and leakage current levels, it is the policy of EDAN to have an authorized EDAN representative or an EDAN approved third party to perform all on-board connections of documentation and storage devices to the DUS 60.
4. The device and accessories are to be disposed of according to local regulations after their useful lives. Alternatively, they can be returned to the dealer or the manufacturer for recycling or proper disposal. Batteries are hazardous waste. Do not dispose them together with house-hold garbage. At the end of their life hand the batteries over to the applicable collection points for the recycling of waste batteries. For more detailed information about recycling of this product or battery, please contact your local Civic Office, or the shop where you purchased the product.
5. Please use the standard power cord as the input line of the network power supply for the adapter to reduce risk.

NOTE:

The probe stops transmission after freezing, disconnecting, falling off, or entering sleeping mode. Main control software checks the probe connection all the time, once probe disconnects from the probe socket, the system stops transmission.

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

Operating the DUS 60 in close proximity to sources of strong electromagnetic fields, such as radio transmitter stations or similar installations may lead to interference visible on the monitor screen. However, the device has been designed and tested to withstand such interference and will not be permanently damaged.

EMI Limitations

Ultrasound machines are susceptible to Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) from radio frequencies, magnetic fields, and transients in the air of wiring. Ultrasound machines also generate EMI. The DUS 60 complies with limits as stated on the EMC label. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

Possible EMI sources should be identified before the unit is installed.

Electrical and electronic equipment may produce EMI unintentionally due to one of the following defects:

- High frequency electrostatic

- Transformer
- Defibrillator
- Wireless LAN equipment
- Medical lasers
- Scanners
- Cauterizing guns
- Computers
- Monitors
- Fans
- Gel warmers
- Microwave ovens
- Light dimmers
- Portable phones

The presence of a broadcast station or broadcast van may also cause interference.

If you find strong interference shows on the screen, please check the sources.

1.5.4. Battery Safety

To prevent the battery from igniting, emitting fumes, bursting, injuring personal, damaging equipment, pay attention to the following precautions.

WARNING

1. Do not expose the battery to temperatures above 60 °C, or leave the battery in strong and direct sunlight.
2. Do not charge the battery near heat sources, such as a fire, heater, or direct sunlight.
3. If the battery leaks or emits an odor, remove it from all possible flammable sources.
4. The battery has a safety device. Do not disassemble or alter the battery.
5. Do not heat the battery or discard it in fire.
6. Do not solder the battery.
7. The polarities of the battery terminals are marked near the connector, do not connect or storage them with a metal material.

WARNING








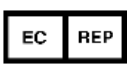









-
-
8. Do not connect the battery to the electrical power outlet.
 9. Keep the battery away from fire and other heat sources.
 10. Do not use a damaged battery.
 11. Do not put the battery into a microwave oven or pressurized containers.
 12. If the battery emits heat or an odor, is deformed, or in any way appears abnormal during use, recharging or storage, immediately remove it and stop using it. If you have any questions about the battery, consult EDAN or your local representatives.
-
-

CAUTION

1. Do not force the battery into the system.
 2. Do not immerse the battery into water or allow it get wet.
 3. Please recharge the battery every month if the battery is to remain idle for a long time.
 4. Do not pierce the battery with sharp objects, or hit it.
 5. Charge the battery between 0 °C and 40 °C and store it between -20 °C and 60 °C, which affects battery life.
 6. Only use the battery and charge the battery with EDAN equipment, and charge the battery with the system.
 7. To avoid the possibility of electrostatic shock and damage to the battery, avoid using the battery near the place where may cause static.
 8. Prevent the battery from children.
 9. Do not touch the battery's leaks that may make you uncomfortable. If the leaks go into eyes, do not knead eyes, but wash with clean water and send to hospital immediately.
 10. Only use the battery with the DUS 60 system.
-
-

1.6. Labeling Symbols

Descriptions of symbols of the device are shown in table 1-1.

| No. | Symbol | Definition |
|-----|---|--|
| 1 | SN | Serial Number |
| 2 | P/N | Part Number |
| 3 |  | Date of Manufacture |
| 4 |  | Manufacturer |
| 5 |  | Consult Instructions for Use |
| 6 |  | Symbol for "Caution" |
| 7 |  | Biological Risks |
| 8 |  | It indicates that the equipment should be sent to special agencies according to local regulations for separate collection after its useful life. |
| 9 |  | General Symbol for Recovery / Recyclable |
| 10 | Rx only (U.S.) | Federal (U.S.) law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician. |
| 11 |  | Authorized Representative in the European Community |
| 12 |  | The symbol indicates that the device complies with the European Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices. |
| 13 |  | Type B, Applied Part |
| 14 |  | Alternating Current (a.c.) |
| 15 |  | ON (AC power supply) |
| 16 |  | OFF (AC power supply) |
| 17 |  | Equipotentiality |
| 18 |  | VGA output, External Monitor |
| 19 |  | Fuse |
| 20 |  | Probe socket |

















| | | |
|----|---|--|
| 21 |  | Net work port |
| 22 |  | Foots witch To identify a footswitch or the connection for a footswitch. |
| 23 |  | Protective earth (ground) |
| 24 |  | Recording on an information carrier |
| 25 | EDAN | Trademark |
| 26 |  | USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection |
| 27 |  | Dangerous voltage |
| 28 |  | Variability, for rotating movement Rotate clockwise to increase the value, and counterclockwise to decrease. |
| 29 |  | Variability Adjust right to increase the value, and left to decrease. |
| 30 |  | Variation of ultrasound energy To adjust acoustic power |
| 31 |  | Electric energy |
| 32 |  | Battery check |
| 33 | IPX7 | Degree of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code): temporary immersion. For the probe but not including the probe connector. |
| 34 |  | Power off/on the system |
| 35 |  | Brightness |
| 36 |  | Contrast |
| 37 |  | Sound muting |
| 38 |  | Loudspeaker To adjust volume in PW mode |

Table 1-1 Descriptions of Symbols

Chapter 2 System Overview

2.1. Appearance

2.1.1. Front View

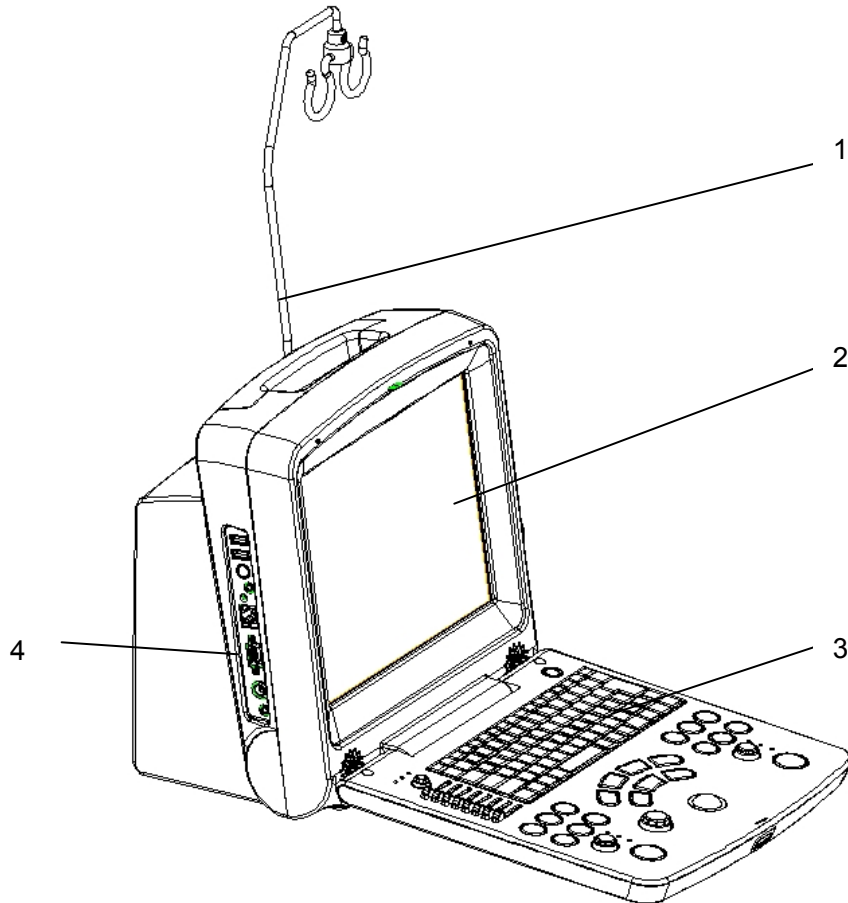


Figure 2-1 Front View

1. Cable holder
2. Display screen
3. Control panel
4. I/O ports

2.1.2. Rear View

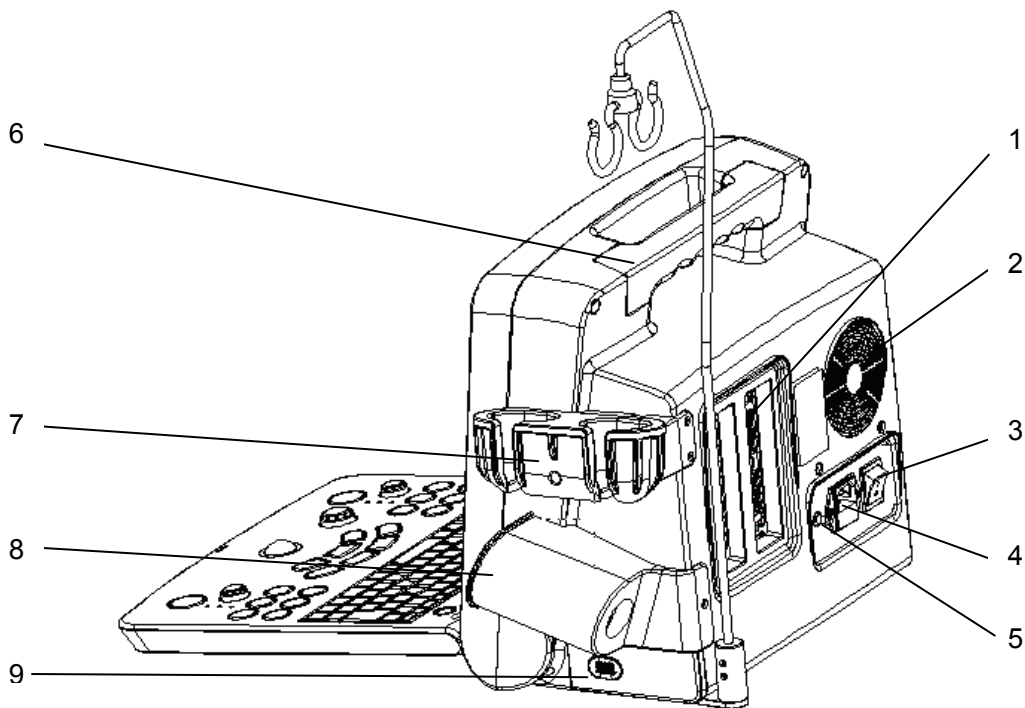


Figure 2-2 Rear View

- 1 Probe sockets
- 2 Air Fan
- 3 AC power switch
- 4 Appliance inlet
- 5 Equipotential terminal
- 6 Handle
- 7 Probe holder
- 8 Coupling gel trough
- 9 Rechargeable lithium battery

CAUTION

1. To have good aeration performance and be able to operate normally, please don't cover or plug the air fan or heat dissipation orifice partly or wholly by using any object.
2. For easy control, please don't cover or block the AC power switch using any object.

2.2. Configuration

2.2.1. Standard Configuration

- ◆ 1 DUS 60 main unit
- ◆ 1 convex array probe: C363UA
- ◆ 1 power cord (European Standard)
- ◆ 1 potential equalization conductor
- ◆ 1 cable holder
- ◆ 2 pieces of fuse, $\phi 5 \times 20$, T3.15AL/250V
- ◆ 1 Netac U disk, U180 (2G)
- ◆ 1 bottle of coupling gel, 250 mL
- ◆ 1 user manual
- ◆ 2 packing lists

2.2.2. Options

The Digital Ultrasonic Diagnostic Imaging System supports the following options:

- ◆ Linear array probe: L743UA/L742UA/L763UA
- ◆ Endorectal probe: E743UA
- ◆ Convex array probe: C343UA/C362UA
- ◆ Micro-convex probe: C321UA/C613UA
- ◆ Endocavity probe: E613UA
- ◆ Ultrasonic Imaging Management System UMS 100
- ◆ Rechargeable lithium-Ion battery
- ◆ Printers are as shown below.

| Printer type | Recommended Models |
|---------------|--|
| Video printer | SONY UP-895MD, SONY UP-897MD, MITSUBISHI P93W, MITSUBISHI P95W |
| USB printer | HP DeskJet D2368, HP DeskJet D2568 HP DeskJet D5568, HP LaserJet P2015, HP LaserJet P2035 HP Deskjet f2418*, HP Deskjet f2488*, HP2010, HP2050, HP1050 |

Table 2-1 Printers

NOTE: Calibration should be performed because HP2418* and HP2488* printers will print out calibration paper every time after replacing jet box, Please perform the calibration according to the operation method on the calibration paper.

The video printer output: 110 mm× 82 mm; The USB printer output: A4 paper, 210 mm× 297 mm

- ◆ Freeze footswitch
- ◆ Mobile trolley MT-805
- ◆ Hand carried bag
- ◆ DICOM 3.0

Chapter 3 Transportation and Storage

3.1. Moving the System

The system is designed to be portable and easily transported. Power off the system and secure all accessories before moving it to another location.

CAUTION

1. Switch off the ultrasound system. Unplug the power cord from the power source and secure the power cable.
 2. Put the probes in the probe holder, or remove them and place them in the protective carrying cases.
 3. Disconnect and secure the footswitch and the connecting cable.
 4. Raise the brakes away from the front and back caster wheels.
 5. Push the handle to roll the system forward and maneuver it to its new location and lock the wheel caster brakes.
 6. Connect optional system accessories, such as the single-pedal footswitch.
 7. Secure the system and complete the system setup, and then perform all the daily checking before using it.
-

3.2. Storage

- ◆ Do not place the device near the ground, walls or the roof.
- ◆ Keep good indoor ventilation. Avoid strong and direct sunlight, and erosive gas.

3.3. Transportation

To prepare the system for shipment over long distances or rough terrain, repack the system in the factory packing

To prepare the system for transport over distances: load the system into a vehicle using a lift gate.

To prevent lateral movement of the system, secure the system with cargo straps. To prevent sudden jarring of the system during transport, provide anti-shock cushions beneath the system.

It is suitable for transportation by air, railway, highway and ship. Protect the system from inversion, collision, and splashing with rain and snow.

Chapter 4 Installation Instructions

4.1. Environmental Requirements

Keep the device away from equipment with strong electric field, strong magnetic and high voltage field, and protect the display screen from direct exposure to strong sunlight. Keep good ventilation.

4.2. Unpacking Inspection

Visually examine the package prior to unpacking. If any signs of mishandling or damage are detected, contact the carrier to claim for damage. After unpacking the device, you should follow the packing list to check the product carefully and to make sure that no damage has occurred during transportation. Then, install the device according to the installation requirements and methods.

WARNING

1. Do not use the device if it is found to be damaged or defective.
 2. Do not drop or collide with the probe. Otherwise you shall give up using it.
-
-

4.3. Connecting Procedure

1. Take the main unit and accessories out from the package.
2. Connect the cable holder and battery (if it is configured) to the main unit correctly.
3. Connect the probes to the main unit correctly.
4. Connect the printer and load the recording paper.
5. Connect the power cable
 - 1) Connect the main unit and the common earth terminal firmly via a potential equalization conductor.
 - 2) Plug one end of the power cable to the power socket of the main unit, and the other end to the special power output socket of the hospital.
6. Switch on the main unit.

Press power switch on the rear side of the main unit, and press the power on/off key on the top right of the control panel. You can operate the main unit after the main interface appears.

4.3.1. Installing and Uninstalling a Cable Holder

To install the cable holder:

1. Take out the cable holder, three screws (M3×12) and packing foam from the package.
2. To avoid scraping the main unit, put one piece of packing foam on a flat ground.
3. Carefully turn the main unit upside down and put it on the packing foam and assemble the screws to the main unit with a cross-head screw driver as shown in figure 4-1.
4. Carefully turn the main unit with a cable holder to the normal state as shown in figure 4-2.

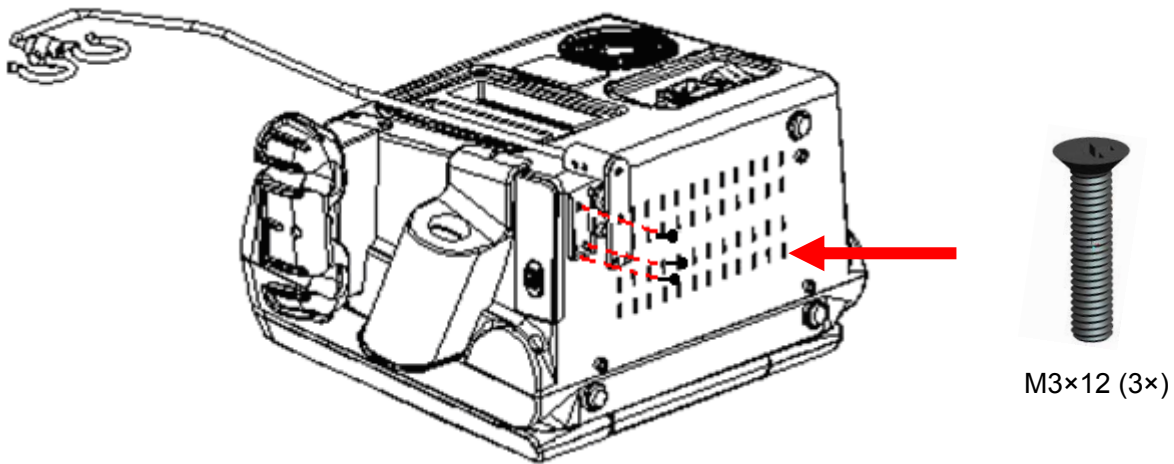


Figure 4-1 Assembling Cable Holder to Main Unit

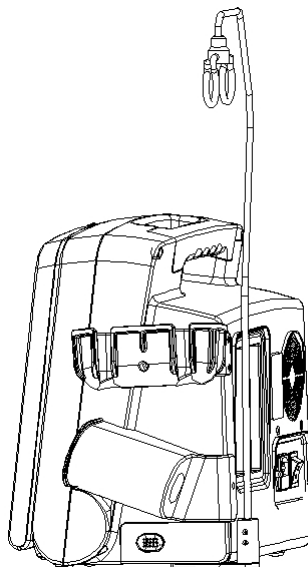


Figure 4-2 Main Unit with Cable Holder

To uninstall the cable holder:

Uninstall the cable holder in a reverse procedure.

4.3.2. Installing and Uninstalling a Battery

To install a battery (if necessary):

1. Take out the battery from the package.
2. Press the button on the battery cover and pull the cover out.
3. Turn the flicker counterclockwise to hide it and push the battery into place.
4. Turn the flicker clockwise to keep the battery in place.
5. Replace the battery cover.

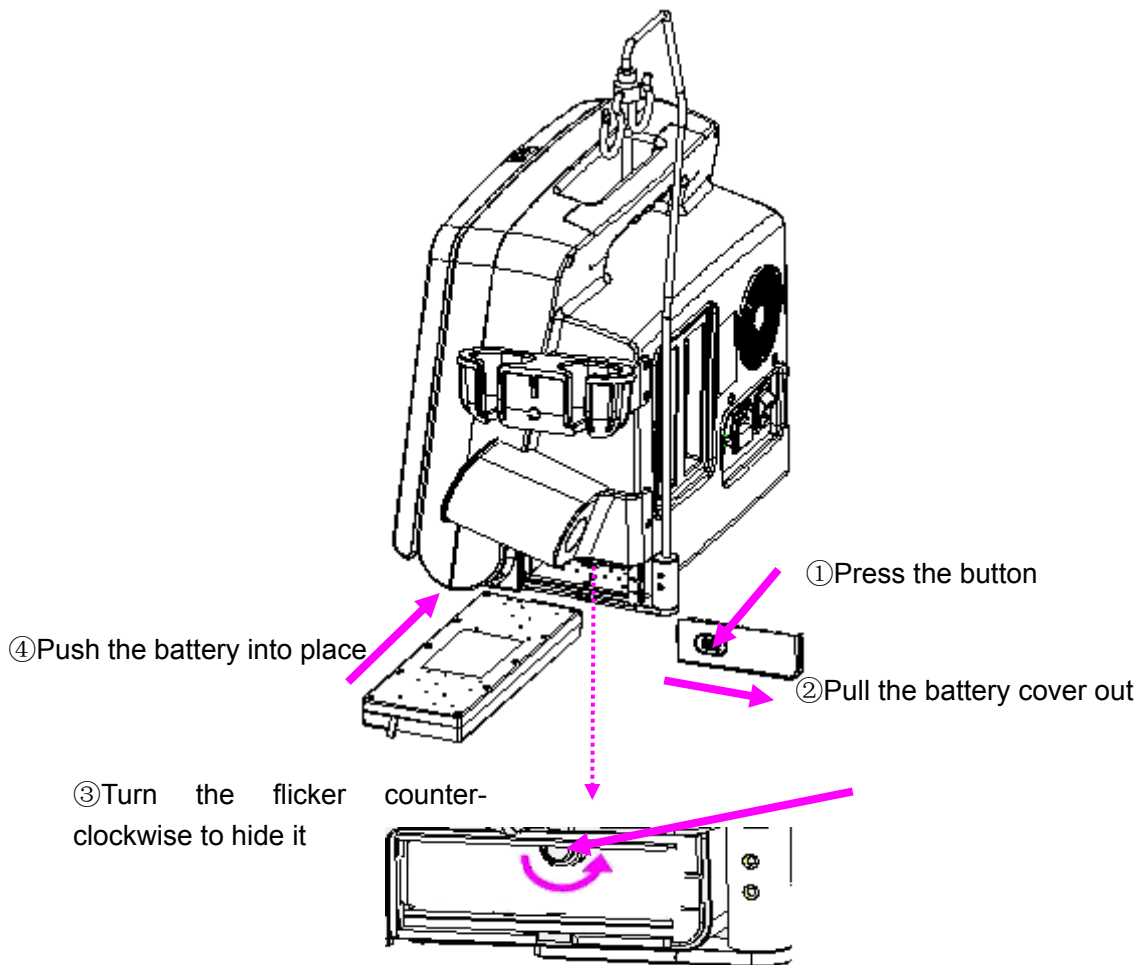


Figure 4-3 Installing Battery to Main Unit

To uninstall a battery:

1. Press the button on the battery cover and pull the cover out.
2. Pull the flicker counterclockwise to hide it.
3. Pull the battery out.
4. Replace the battery cover.

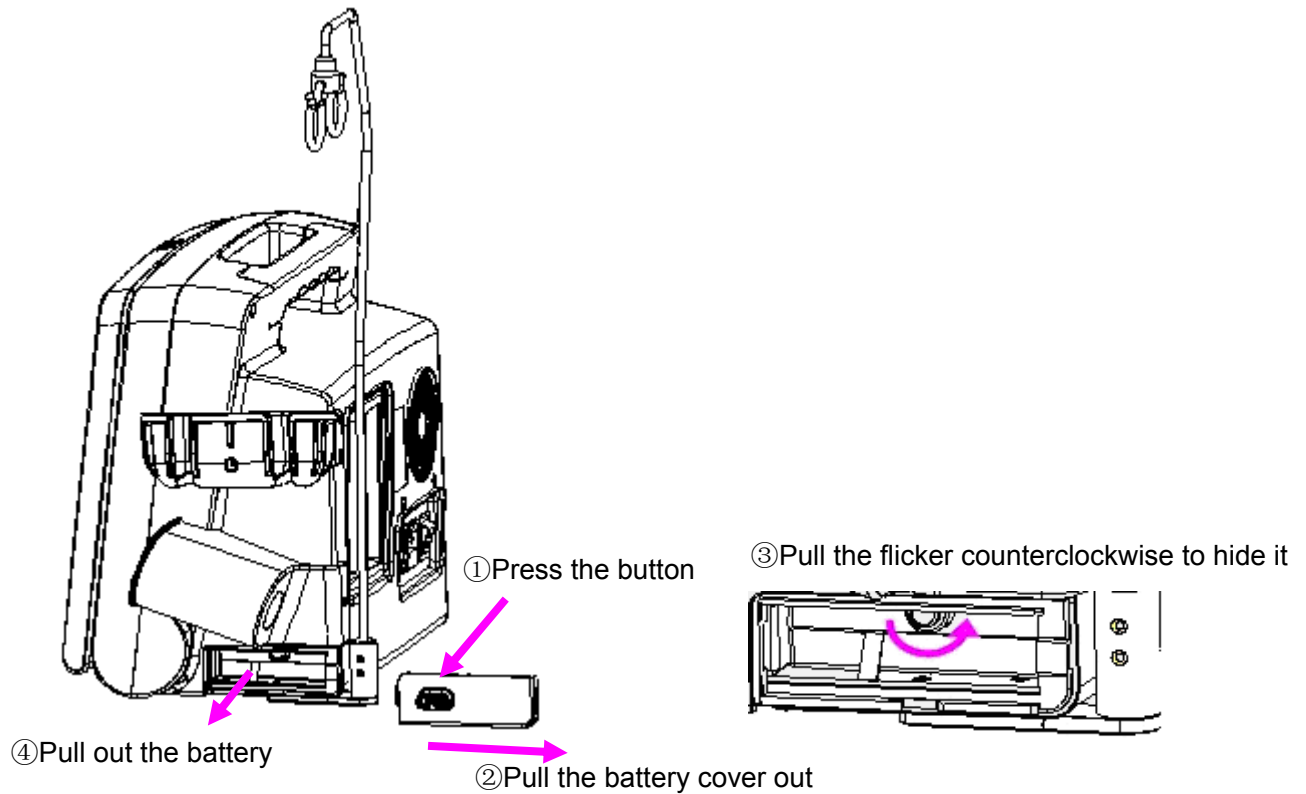


Figure 4-4 Uninstalling Battery from Main Unit

4.3.3. Connecting and Disconnecting Probes

NOTE:

Ensure that the system is shut down before connecting and disconnecting probes.

Flip images horizontally to change the scan direction or vertically to change the image orientation. The scan direction mark located at the side of probe indicates the beginning direction of scanning. The scan direction mark is shown below.

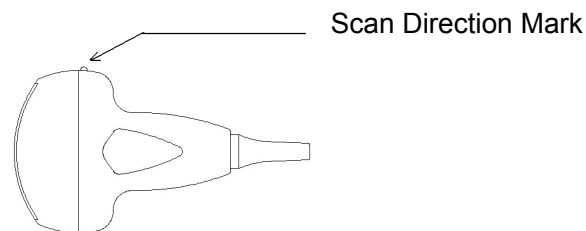


Figure 4-5 Probe Scan Direction Mark Schematic Diagram

There is information about Model and SN on the probe connector.

To connect a probe:

1. Place the probe's carrying case on a stable surface and open the case.
2. Carefully remove the probe and unwrap the probe cable.
3. Do not allow the probe head to hang free. Impact to the probe head could result in irreparable damage.

4. Turn the connector locking handle to the **OPEN** position.
5. Align the connector with the probe port and carefully push into place.
6. Turn the locking handle on the probe connector clockwise to **LOCK** position. This ensures the connector in position and ensures the best possible contact.
7. Place the probe in the probe holder.

To disconnect a probe:

1. Turn the locking handle on the connector housing counterclockwise to the **OPEN** position.
2. Firmly grasp the probe connector and carefully remove it from the system port.
3. Store each probe in its protective carrying case.



Figure 4-6 Lock and Open Marks on Probe Connectors

WARNING

Do not touch the pin of probe connector.

CAUTION

Do not plug in or pull out the connector when the device is activated. This is to avoid uncontrollable damage to the probe and the main unit.

NOTE:

Once the probe is connected to the main unit, please do not reinstall it frequently. This is to avoid poor contact between the probe and the main unit.

4.3.4. Peripheral Connections

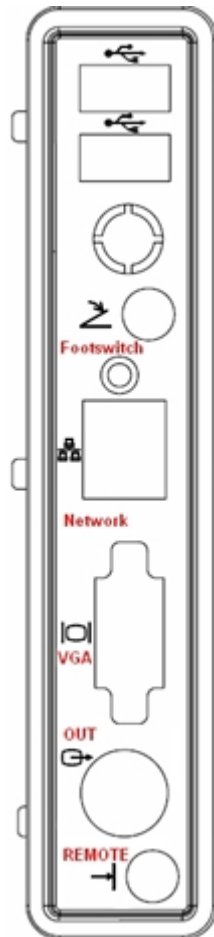
Video connections are located on the left panel of the DUS 60.

WARNING

Accessory equipment connected to the analog and digital interfaces must be certified according to the respective IEC/EN standards (e.g. IEC/EN 60950 for data processing equipment and IEC/EN 60601-1 for medical equipment). Furthermore, all configuration shall comply with the valid version of the standard IEC/EN 60601-1-1. Therefore, anybody, who connects additional equipment to the signal input or output connector to configure a medical system, must make sure that it complies with the requirements of the valid version of the system standard IEC/EN 60601-1-1. If in doubt, consult our technical service department or your local distributor.

CAUTION

To ensure proper grounding and leakage current levels, it is the policy of EDAN to have an authorized EDAN representative or EDAN approved third party perform all on-board connections of documentation and storage devices to the DUS 60.



Peripheral ports:

2 USB ports

1 footswitch port

1 Network port (DICOM 3.0)

1 VGA output port (15 pin)

1 remote port

1 video output port

Figure 4-7 I/O Ports on the Left Panel

4.3.5. Equipotential Bonding

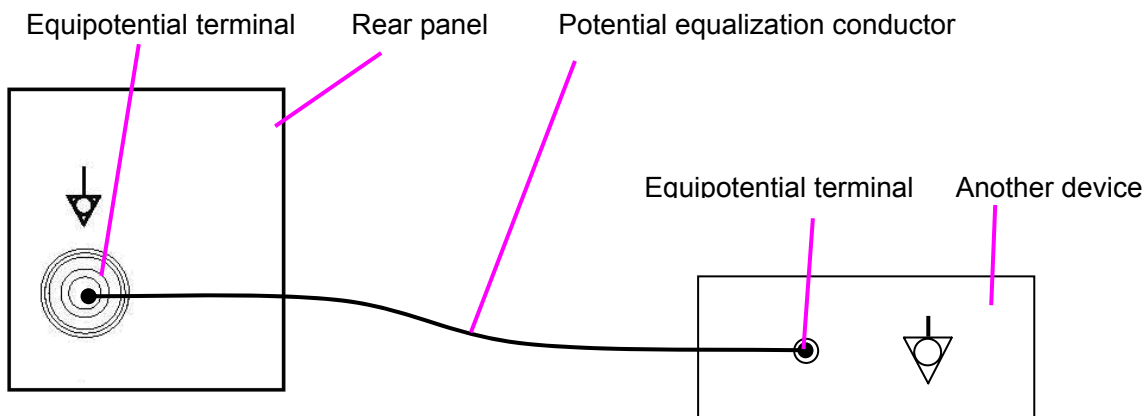


Figure 4-8 Equipotential Bonding

Any use of other devices with the system is at the user's risk and may void the system warranty. In order to fulfill IEC/EN 60601-1-1 requirements, connections of peripheral equipment to the DUS 60 must adhere to one of the following conditions:

- ◆ The peripheral equipment itself is a medical device approved according to IEC/EN 60601-1.
- ◆ Non-medical peripheral equipment approved according to any other EN or IEC standard must use the following setup for connection:
 - Connect the equipotential connector of DUS 60 to an independent protective earth terminal with a potential equalization conductor.
 - The peripheral equipment is located at least 1.5 meters (1.8 meters in Canada and the U.S.A) outside the patient environment. A patient environment is defined as the area in which medical examination, monitoring, or treatment of the patient takes place.
 - The peripheral equipment is connected to a main outlet outside the patient environment but still within the same room as the ultrasound system.

WARNING

1. Equipotential bonding: when the device is running with other instruments jointly, consideration should be given to equipotentiality.
2. Doctors and patients might be exposed to the hazardous and uncontrollable effects of compensating current caused by unbalanced equipotentiality between indoor medical device and touchable conducting parts. The safest solution is to build a unified equipotential network, to which the medical device is connected, using an angular plug.

4.3.6. Printer Installation

This system supports video printers and USB printers.

To install a video printer:

1. Power off the main unit and the printer.
2. Connect the VIDEO IN (video input) of the video printer with the VIDEO OUT (video output) of the main unit.
3. Connect the REMOTE of the video printer with the REMOTE of the main unit.



Reference Figure 4-7 I/O Ports on the Left Panel

4. Power on the main unit and run the printer.

NOTE:

The video printers are used in patient vicinity.

To install an USB printer:

1. Power off the main unit and the printer.
2. Connect the printer with the main unit by using a USB cable.
3. Power on the main unit and run the printer.

If the printer can not work normally, check the printer presetting, see Section 5.7.3, *General Presetting*.

NOTE:

1. Multiple portable socket-outlet is not intended for the device, anybody, who connects it to the signal input or output connector to configure a medical system, must make sure that it complies with the requirements of the valid version of the system standard IEC/EN 60601-1-1. If in doubt, consult our technical service department or your local distributor.
2. If you want to use a multiple portable socket-outlet to supply power to the whole DUS 60 system, you are suggested to calculate the system power consumption when building a DUS 60 system so as to match the system power consumption with the power sustained by a multiple portable socket-outlet.

Chapter 5 System Control

5.1. Powering On/Off Device

◆ To power on the device

Before powering on this device, check as below:

1. Check the potential equalization conductor and make sure it is connected properly.
2. Check all the cables and make sure there is no scrape or crack.
3. Check the control panel and the monitor and make sure there is no crack.
4. Check the probe and the connection and make sure there is no scrape or crack.
5. Check the power socket and the switch and make sure there is no damage.

To power on:

1. Connect the device to a standard three-pin power supply socket via the power cable, switch on the AC power switch on the rear panel; Or

Use the battery as the power supply.

2. Press the power on/off key on the top right control panel, and a startup interface appears.

◆ To shut down the device

1. Press the power on/off key on the keyboard and the system displays a confirm dialog box.
2. Select **Yes** to power off the system.

Or,

If the system breaks down, press the power on/off key on the keyboard for about six seconds to shut down the system directly.

NOTE:

Please unplug the AC power cord from the power socket and disconnect the battery if the device is to remain idle for a long time.

CAUTION

1. You are forbidden to unplug or plug the power cord before switching off the system.
 2. Wait approximately five seconds between powering the system off and then on again.
This allows the system to complete its shutdown process.
-

- ◆ To restart the device

If there is any trouble described as below, please press the power on/off key to switch off the device and then press it again to restart the device.

- The device displays wrong information and it lasts a long time.
- The device displays abnormally.
- The device can not execute an operation.

5.2. Examining

Apply an appropriate amount of coupling gel (medical ultrasound coupling agent) to the body area to be examined, and then contact the area with the acoustic window of the probe firmly. A cross-sectional image of tissues will be displayed on the screen. Adjust **brightness**, **contrast**, **gain**, **TGC**, **acoustic output**, **dynamic range**, **focus combination**, etc properly. Adjusting the monitor's contrast and brightness is one of the most important factors for best image quality. If these controls are set incorrectly, the **gain**, **TGC**, **dynamic range**, **focus combination** and even **acoustic output** may have to be changed more often than necessary to compensate. Meanwhile, properly move the probe to obtain an optimal image of the target area. Or if necessary, adjust **sweeping speed** to get satisfying images in the M mode, and adjust **D gain**, **sample line**, **sample volume**, **base line**, **PW angle**, **filter**, **steer**, **PRF**, etc in the PW mode.

CAUTION

1. Please be gentle when contacting the target area with a probe. This is to avoid making the probe damage or the patient disturbed.
2. Please choose a proper probe for the target area with an appropriate frequency to begin the diagnostic operation.
3. Adjust the gain knob slowly.

5.3. Screen Layout

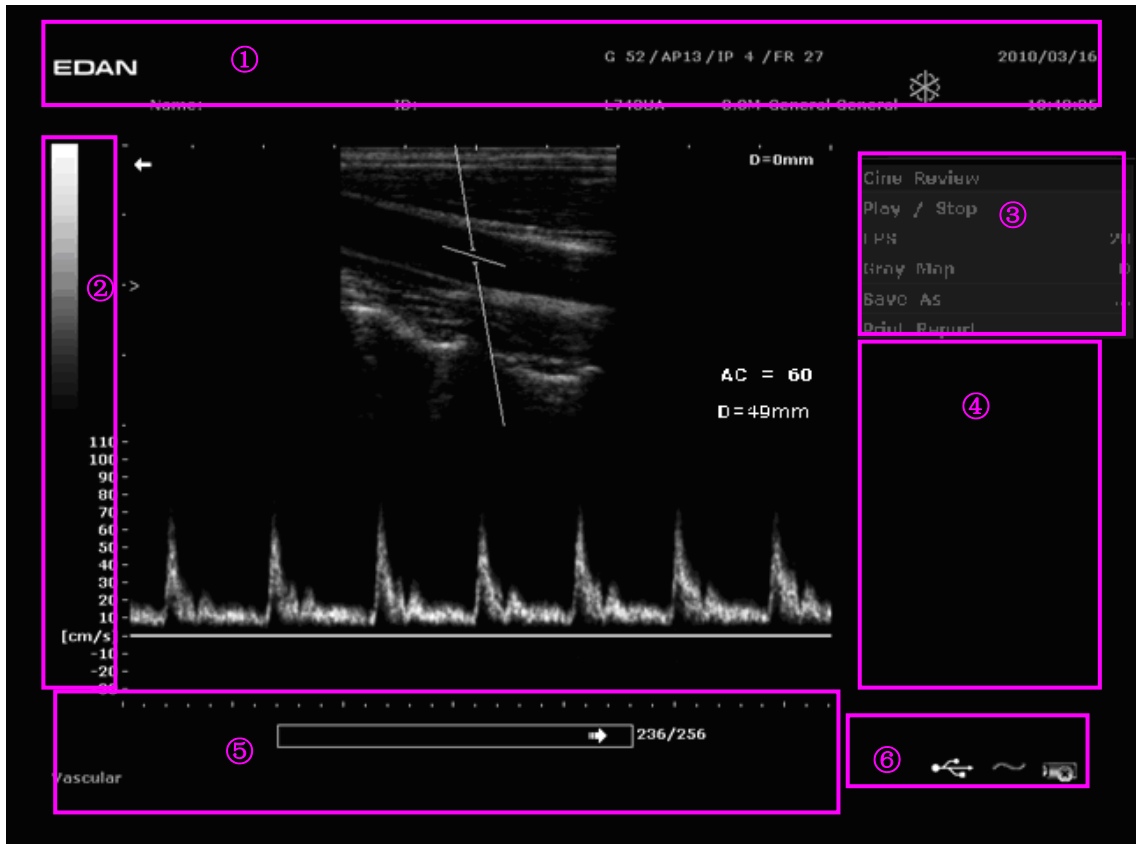



Figure 5-1 Typical Image Screen

- ①. Top status bar: logo image, hospital name, patient name, patient ID, system date and time, major parameter such as, probe name, probe frequency, THI, TSI, etc.
- ②. Gray map bar
- ③. System menu
- ④. Measurement result window
- ⑤. Bottom status bar: examination type, operation prompt, etc.
- ⑥. Bottom right corner: display the state of USB, input method, etc.

NOTE:

 : AC power supply, with battery connected;


 : AC power supply, without battery connected.

 : Battery power supply;

5.4. Control Panel



Figure 5-2 Control Panel

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|--|
| <p>① </p> <p>Power/running indicator lights</p> | <p>② Power on/off key</p> | <p>③ Acoustic power adjusting knob and TGC sliders</p> |
| <p>④ PC keyboard</p> | <p>⑤ Function controls</p> | |

5.4.1. Trackball

The trackball operation is easy and convenient. It can achieve the following functions:

- ◆ Move the measurement cursor during measurement.
- ◆ Move to select menu items in menu-based operations.
- ◆ Move the comment cursor in the comment status.
- ◆ Move the M Mark in the B/M mode.

- ◆ Move the sample line in the PW mode.
- ◆ Realize single frame playback in the frame-by-frame playback status.
- ◆ Move the zoomed window in the zoom status.

NOTE:

1. Please be gentle when running the trackball.
2. Please keep the surface of trackball clean.

5.4.2. “0~9” Numeric Keys

Numbers are used for time calibrating, data setting, age notating, and comment adding etc.


5.4.3. Alphabetic Keys





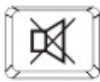

The system supports some language-specific characters through the use of SHIFT with a combination of keys on the keyboard. Press any of these keys in the annotation mode and the comment mode to display the corresponding character on the cursor position.




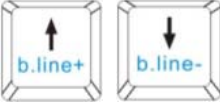
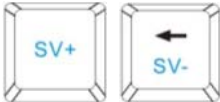
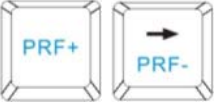

| German Characters | | French Characters | |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Symbol | Key Combination | Symbol | Key Combination |
| ä | SHIFT-A | è | SHIFT-Z |
| ö | SHIFT-S | à | SHIFT-X |
| ü | SHIFT-D | ó | SHIFT-C |
| ß | SHIFT-F | é | SHIFT-V |
| ñ | SHIFT-G | ç | SHIFT-B |
| ø | SHIFT-H | â | SHIFT-N |



Table 5-1 German and French Characters




5.4.4. Function Controls

| Key | Description |
|----------------|---|
| Acoustic power | Rotate this knob to adjust the acoustic power, 16 levels, 0 ~ 15 (by way of changing power supply). |
| TGC sliders | Glide the slide controls to adjust the TGC, glide the upper segments to adjust the near field gain, and the lower segments to adjust the far field gain; glide rightward to increase TGC, and glide leftward to decrease. |
| Esc | To escape |
| Preset | Preset key Press this to activate or to deactivate the preset function.  Reference Section 5.7, <i>Presetting</i> . |

| | |
|---|---|
| File | <p>File management key Press this key to enter or to exit the file management system.</p>  <p><u>Reference</u> Section 6.8, <i>File Management</i>.</p> |
| THI | <p>Tissue Harmonic Imaging Processing key Press this key to do the image processing, shifting between tissue harmonic imaging and general in real time.</p> |
| TSI | <p>Tissue Specific Imaging Processing key Press this key to switch among general, muscle, fatty and fluid in real time, adjust the acoustic speed to get the most satisfying image.</p> |
| Colorize | <p>Colorization key Press this key to colorize the image. Cobalt, Sage, Sepia, magenta, flame, tan, or gray.</p> |
|  | <p>Brightness adjusting keys Press these two keys to adjust brightness. And the brightness symbol will be displayed at the bottom of the screen</p> |
|  | <p>Contrast adjusting keys Press these two keys to adjust contrast. And the contrast symbol will be displayed at the bottom of the screen</p> |
|  | <p>Volume adjusting keys Press these two keys to adjust volume in the PW mode. And the volume symbol will be displayed at the bottom of the screen</p> |
|  | <p>Sound muting key Press this to close the loudspeaker in the PW mode. And the mute symbol will be displayed at the bottom of the screen</p> |
| Space key | <p>Space key Press this key in the annotation mode and comment mode to introduce a blank space on the cursor position.</p> |
| Shift | <p>Shift + Alphabetic key combination Press SHIFT and an alphabetic key corresponding to the language's special character.</p> |
| Caps Lock | <p>Alphabetic Shift key It is used to shift the characters between lowercase and uppercase.</p> |
| Menu | <p>Press this to display or to hide the menu.</p> |
| Exam | <p>Examine Menu key Press this key to display or to exit the examination type menu.</p> |
| Probe | <p>Probe Switch key Diverse probes are available for this device. Press this key to select a proper type of connected probe with the corresponding information in the top right corner.</p>  <p><u>Reference</u> Figure 5-1 <i>Typical Image Screen</i>.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| Freq | <p>Frequency Shift Key</p> <p>Press this key to switch to the proper operating frequency for the activated probe.</p> <p>When you change the frequency, the G (gain) will change simultaneously.</p> |
| Enter | <p>Entering key</p> <p>In annotation mode and comment mode, press this key to move the cursor to insert a blank line.</p> |
| Del/Bksp | <p>Delete key</p> <p>In annotation mode and comment mode, press one of these two keys to delete text word by word.</p> |
|  | <p>Sample line adjusting key</p> <p>Press this to activate and adjust the sample line in the PW mode, and adjust M mark in the B+M mode.</p> |
|  | <p>Angle adjusting keys</p> <p>Press these two keys to adjust the correction angle in the PW mode.</p> |
|  | <p>In the PW mode, press this key to freeze or unfreeze the B mode image.</p> |
|  | <p>Baseline adjusting keys</p> <p>Press these two keys to adjust the baseline in the PW mode.</p> |
|  | <p>Sample volume adjusting keys</p> <p>Press these two keys to adjust the sample volume in the PW mode.</p> |
|  | <p>PRF adjusting keys</p> <p>Press these two keys to adjust the PRF (Pulsed Repetition Frequency) in the PW mode.</p> |
| New patient | <p>New Patient key</p> <p>Press this key to cancel all the recent patient data, comments, measurements, calculations and worksheet, except saved images.</p> |
| Patient Info | <p>Patient information annotation key</p> <p>Press this key to open or to close the Patient Data Input Dialog box.</p> |
| Quick Save | <p>Press this key to save the current image.</p>  <p><u>Reference</u> Section 6.8.1, <i>Saving Images</i>.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
|  | <p>Image up/down Flip key Press this key to flip the image vertically.</p> |
|  | <p>Image left/right Flip key Press this key to flip the image horizontally.</p> |
| <p>Clear</p> | <p>Press this key to clear all the measurements, calculations, comments, and body marks displayed in the current image.</p> |
| <p>Cine</p> | <p>Cine key Press this key to enter or exit the frame-by-frame cine mode.</p> |
| <p>Comment</p> | <p>Comment key Press this key to activate or to exit annotation function.</p> |
| <p>BodyMark</p> | <p>Body Mark Key Press this key to activate or exit the body mark function. It is to indicate the examine position and the scan direction.</p> |
| <p>Measure</p> | <p>Measure key Press this key to activate or exit the measurement function.</p> |
| <p>Back</p> | <p>Back key In the measurement status, press this key to return to the previous operation. In comment mode, press the key to delete the entered text one by one. In parameter setting status, press the key to decrease the parameter value.</p> |
| <p>Change</p> | <p>Change key This key has dual functions. In measuring status, you can press Change once to change the settled point and the active point. In annotation status, press this key to display the comment library.</p> |
| <p>Set</p> | <p>Set key Press this key to confirm the selection of a specific function or command. Use this key to anchor calipers, select a menu item or image graphic. Or press it to increase the parameter value in parameter setting status.</p> |
| <p>Freeze</p> | <p>Freeze key Press this key to switch between the frozen and real-time states. When an image is frozen, the system inserts “❄” next to the system time clock and the clock pauses. When unfreezing the system, all the measurements, calculations, body marks, and comments will be erased.</p> |
| <p>Print</p> | <p>Print key Press this key to do the video printing.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
|  <p>Gain</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Rotate it to adjust total gain in the B mode, 0 ~ 130, in increments of 2; ◆ Press it and then rotate it to adjust total gain in the PW mode. ◆ Gain can not be adjusted in freeze mode |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● IP ● F.Position ● F.number | <p>Multi-function knob 1</p> <p>Press this knob repeatedly to cycle among IP, F. position and F. number functions. When one of the functions is activated, rotate the knob to adjust the value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ When the light of IP is on, rotate the knob to adjust the value of IP. ◆ In B, B/B, and 4B modes, 4 focuses and 16 segments of adjustable electronic focus are provided by the device. By adjusting focal point combination, a clear image can be obtained. The current focal point combination is shown in the FOCUS position on the left of the screen. ◆ When the light of focus position is on, rotate the knob to shift the position of the current focus, clockwise toward far field, and counterclockwise toward near field. ◆ When the light of focus number is on, rotate the knob clockwise to increase the focus number and counterclockwise to decrease the focus number. |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Depth ● Zoom ● Rotation | <p>Multi-function knob 2</p> <p>Press this knob repeatedly to cycle between Depth and Zoom. When one of the functions is activated, rotate the knob to adjust the value. The rotation function is automatically activated when a body mark is added.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ When the light of Depth is on, rotate the knob to adjust scanning depth, and the current depth is displayed in the bottom right corner of the image. ◆ In real-time mode or frozen mode, press Multi-function knob 2 till the zooming light is on, and the system displays a zooming window in the middle of the image; you can roll the trackball to move the zoom window to the desired area and rotate the zooming adjustment knob to adjust magnification of the zoom window. In frozen mode, 4 magnification levels are available. In real-time mode, 8 magnification |

| | |
|------------|--|
| | <p>levels are available: ×1.0, ×1.44, ×1.96, ×2.56, ×4.0, ×5.76, ×9.0 and 16.0. Press Set display the zoomed image, and then roll the trackball to move the zoomed image.</p> <p>NOTE:</p> <p>In real-time mode, magnification function is only available in B-mode and 2B-mode. In frozen mode, magnification function is only available in B-mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ When a body mark is added, the rotation function is automatically activated and the rotation light is on. You can rotate this button to adjust the scanning direction. ◆ When an arrow is added, the rotation function is automatically activated and the rotation light is on. You can rotate this button to adjust the arrow direction. ◆ In PW mode, after activating the PW angle adjustment function, the rotation function is automatically activated and the rotation light is on. You can rotate this button to adjust the arrow direction. |
| Footswitch | Pedaling on the footswitch is equivalent to pressing Freeze . |

Table 5-2 Function Controls

5.4.5. Comment Function

The comment library is for positions and anatomical structures.

NOTE:

The entered text is in upper case by default.

To add a comment:

➤ **To add a comment by using the keyboard:**

1. Press **Comment**, and there is a cursor “I” displayed in the image area for annotating;
2. Enter text by using the keyboard;
3. Press **Set** to complete the comment.

➤ **To add a comment by using the comment library:**

1. Press **Comment**, and there is a cursor “I” displayed in the image area for annotating;
2. Press **Change** to display the comment library;
3. Highlight a comment in the comment library, and press **Set** to confirm the choice and complete the comment.

➤ **To add an arrow:**

1. Press **Comment**, and there is a cursor “I” displayed in the image area for annotating;
2. Press **Set** to display an arrow;
3. Move the trackball to move the position of the arrow; and the rotation function is automatically activated and the rotation light is on. You can rotate this button to adjust the arrow direction;
4. Press **Set** to set the position of the arrow.

To move a comment:

1. Move the cursor to a comment, and there is a pane around the comment;
2. Press **Set** and move the cursor to a new position;
3. Press **Set** to confirm the new position.

To delete a comment:

During commenting, you can use **DEL** or **Bksp** to cancel the undesired text word by word, or you can use **Back** to cancel the undesired text one by one.

The comment library is shown below:

| | | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|--------|
| L | R | U | D | Anteri |
| Poster | ♀ | ♂ | | |

Generic

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| L | LL | RL | CL | LTH |
| VL | PV | HV | RHV | MHV |
| LHV | HA | HD | GB | CBD |
| Sp | SpA | SpV | P | PH |
| PB | PT | PD | K | AG |
| RA | RV | RP | RC | Pr |

Abd 1

| | | | | |
|-----|----|-----|-----|----|
| Rco | Ur | Bl | Pro | SV |
| Sto | Ca | E | Bo | Du |
| Co | Ap | SMA | SMV | Ao |
| IVC | | | | |

Abd 2

| | | | | |
|------|-------|--------|------|----|
| Ut | Ov | Cx | V | En |
| IUD | GS | Embryo | YS | Am |
| PI | UC | AF | F | FH |
| F_Sp | F_Sto | FK | F_Lb | |

OB

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|------|------|-----|
| LV | RV | LA | RA | AAO |
| PA | MV | TV | AV | PV |
| IVS | IAS | LVPW | CT | PM |
| CS | CA | PVOT | RVAW | |

Cardiac

| | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Thy | MG | Eye | Ts | Ep |
| LyN | CCA | IJV | ICA | ECA |
| VA | IIA | IIV | EIA | EIV |
| FA | FV | GSV | | |

Sml

| | | | | |
|-------|-------|-----|-----|-----|
| M | T | Sc | St | Cy |
| Abs | Hma | Eff | Asc | Nec |
| Sed | Met | Cal | Hcc | Ang |
| Polyp | As | FB | Tb | Fe |
| Th | Placa | Myo | HM | Any |
| Hyd | SB | VSD | ASD | PDA |

Lesion 1

| | | | | |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| MS | MR | MVP | MVV | LAM |
| Pe | Aan | ASA | AS | PS |

Lesion 2

Figure 5-3 System-defined Comment Library

5.4.6. Body Mark Function

To add a body mark:

1. Press **Body Mark**, to display the body mark dialog box.
2. Highlight a body mark in the body mark dialog box, and press **Set** to confirm the choice to add the body mark. The selected body marks are displayed in the bottom left corner of the screen.



Reference *Figure 5-1 Typical Image Screen.*

3. After adding a body mark, use the trackball to move the position of the probe; and the rotation function is automatically activated and the rotation light is on, you can rotate this

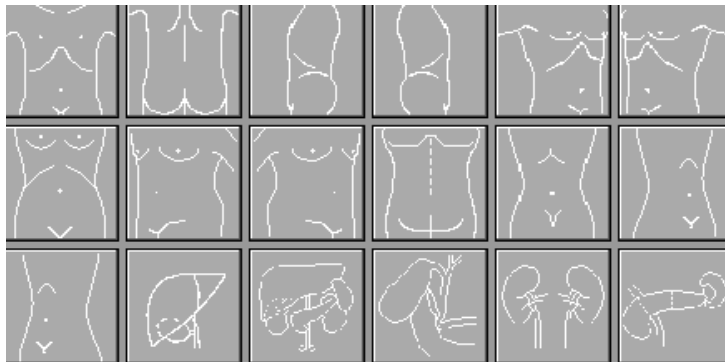
button to adjust the probe scanning direction.

4. Press **Set** to complete adding the body mark.

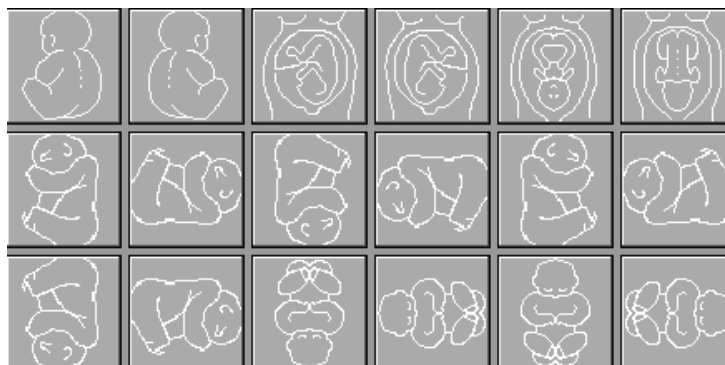
To move a body mark:

1. Move the cursor to a body mark, and there is a pane around the body mark;
2. Press **Set** and move the cursor to a new position;
3. Press **Set** to confirm the new position.

There are more than 130 types of body marks, as shown below:



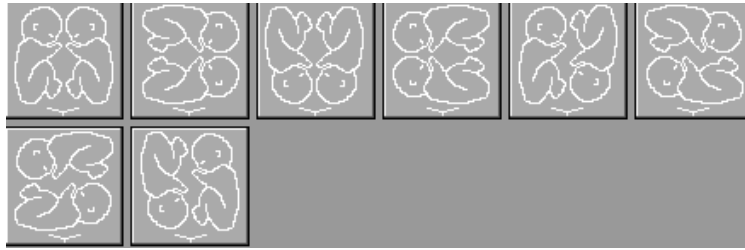
Abdomen



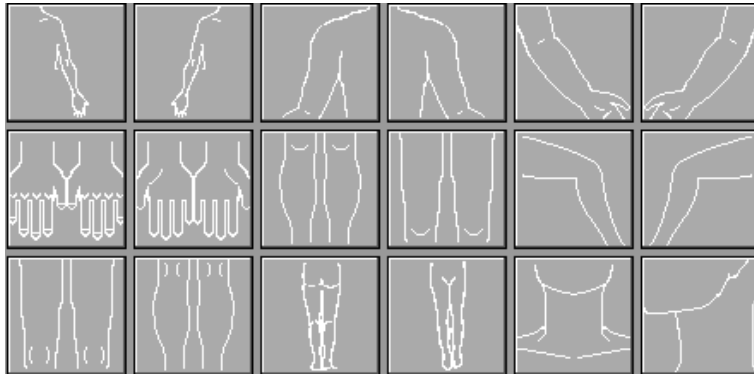
Obstetric 1



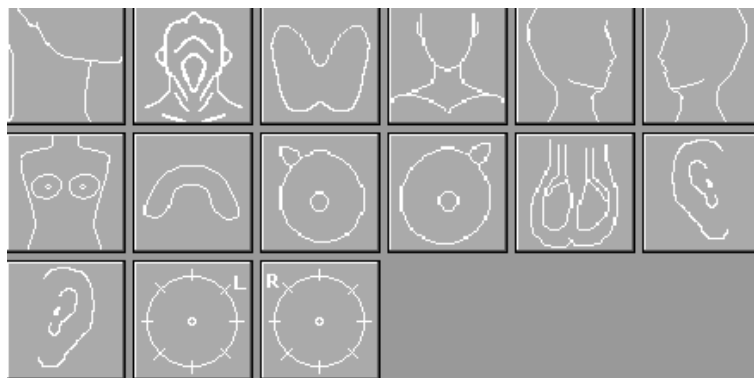
Obstetric 2



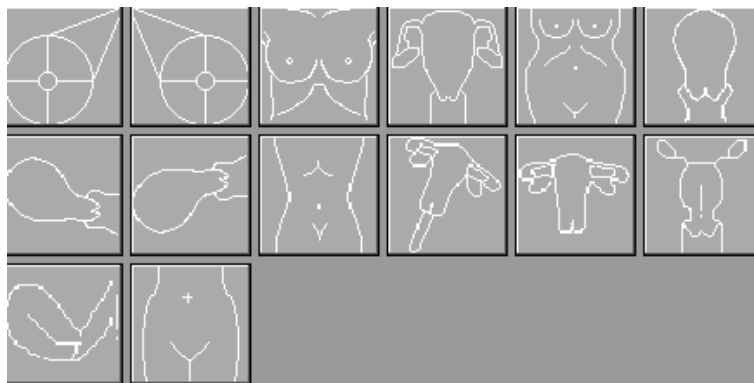
Twins



Small parts 1



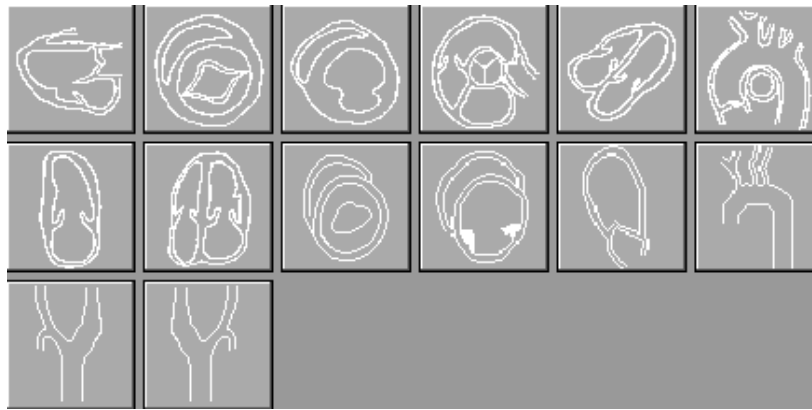
Small parts 2



Gynecology



Orthopedics



Cardiology



Urology

Figure 5-4 Body Marks

5.4.7. Imaging Functions



B mode Imaging Control

Press this key to enter the B mode. The system displays a single real-time B mode image.

B indicates brightness, or two-dimensional (2D) gray scale imaging.

NOTE:

To return to a real-time B mode image from any imaging mode, press B control. This also deletes all measurements, calculations, comments, or body marks that are displayed on the screen.



2B mode Imaging Control

This key has two functions:

- ◆ Press this key to enter the 2B mode.
- ◆ Press this key to activate one of the dual images. The probe direction of the activated image is brighter than that of the frozen image.



4B mode Imaging Control

Press this key to enter the 4B mode. The system divides the image area into four quadrants: the first quadrant is on the top left, the second on the top right, the third on the bottom left, and the fourth on the bottom right.

Press it repeatedly to active one of the four images. The probe direction of the activated image is brighter than the direction of the frozen images. The four images are obtained separately and only one image at a time is displayed in real time.



B/M mode Display Control

Press it to enter the B/M mode, the B mode and the M mode images are displayed on the screen at the same time (Abbreviated as B/M or B+M). There is a line constituted by points with regular spacing on B mode image, which is called the M Mark. Roll the trackball to move the M Mark. Press **Set** to locate the M Mark.



M mode Display Control

Press this key to enter the M mode. It displays an M mode sweep. The slope of this mode has four levels.



Pulsed-Wave Doppler mode Display Control

Press this key to switch between the B mode the B+PW mode.

A pulsed-wave Doppler (PW) scan produces a series of pulses used to study the motion of blood flow in a small region along a desired scan line, called the sample volume.

The X-axis of the graph represents time, and the Y-axis represents Doppler frequency shift. The shift in frequency between successive ultrasound pulses, caused mainly by moving red blood cells, can be converted into velocity and flow if an appropriate angle between the insonating beam and blood flow is known.

Shades of gray in the spectral display represent the strength of the signal. The thickness of the spectral signal is indicative of laminar or turbulent flow (laminar flow typically shows a narrow band of blood flow information).

Pulsed-Wave Doppler mode and B mode are shown together in a mixed mode display. This combination lets you monitor the exact location of the sample volume on the B image in the B

Image Display window, while acquiring Pulsed-Wave Doppler data in the Time Series window.

Operation:

In the B scan, the long line lets you adjust the sample line position, the two parallel lines (that look like =) let you adjust the sample volume (SV) size and depth, and the line that crosses them lets you adjust the correction angle (PW angle).

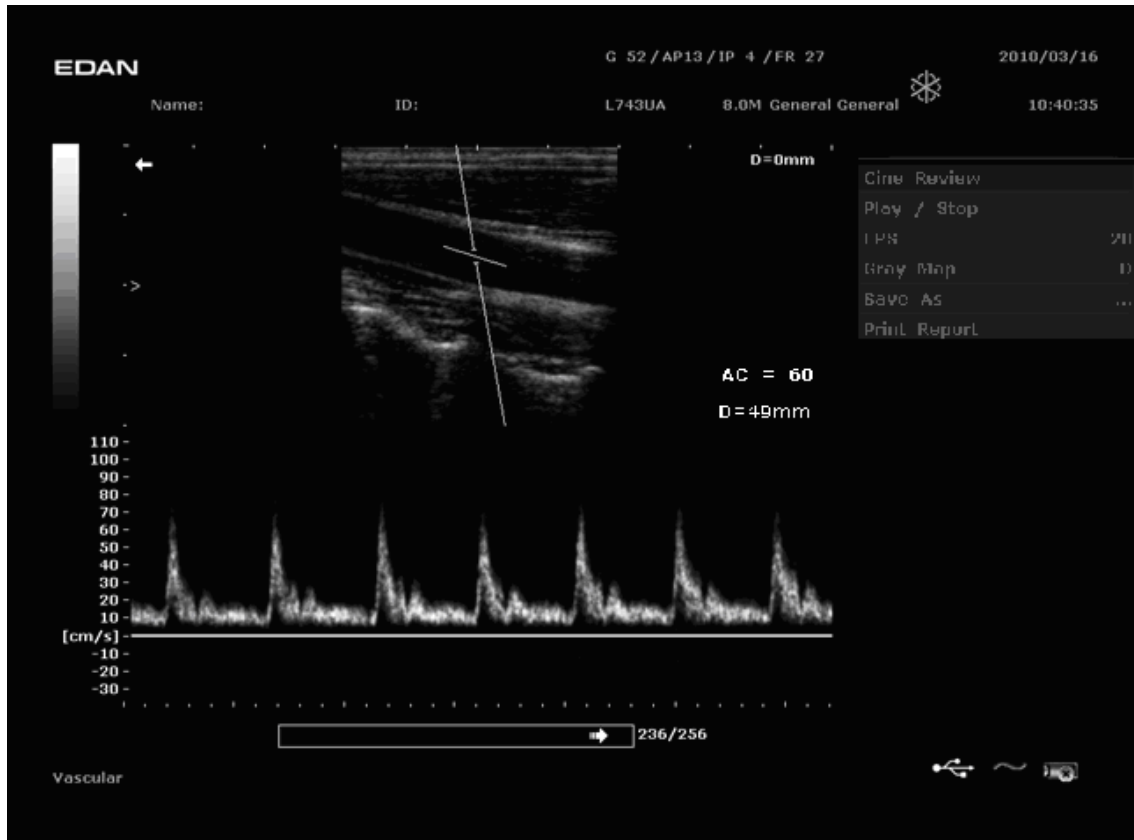


Figure 5-5 Example PW Scan

In PW mode, you can choose scanning in B mode or PW mode by pressing **Update**. When you are scanning in non-simultaneous mode either the B or the time series window receives data. This lets you independently change the PW PRF. When scanning in simultaneous mode, both the 2D and the time series window receive data. This feature lets you define which method is used, based on the exam type.

The sample volume indicator allows you to start a scan in a B scan mode, set the sample volume, and switch to Doppler mode. The sample volume locks in position.

1. Press **PW** to enter B mode and adjust all image control settings appropriate for the current exam.
2. Place the cursor inside the vessel of interest.
3. You can now adjust the sample line, SV size, or correction angle as needed for the scan: move

the trackball to adjust the sample line, press **SV+/SV-** to adjust the sample volume, press **PW angle+/PW angle-** to adjust correction angle, etc.

4. Press **PW** again to enter B+PW mode. The system locks the sample volume indicator and adds the Time Series window.

5.4.8. Additional Control Functions

The DUS 60 also provides the following additional control functions, which are available through status menus.

| Control function | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Scan Angle (sector angle/ scan width) | Adjusts the sector angle for curve probes, and the scan width for linear probes, providing a larger field of view in the far field. |
| Scan Mode | Selects the scan mode, High density or High FPS (frame rate, in frames per second) |
| Dynamic Range | Controls the overall contrast resolution of B mode and M mode images. |
| Edge Enhance | Improves the contour enhancement of the image for distinguishing the edges of a structure in B mode. |
| Smooth | Adjusts the smooth level. |
| Frame Persist | Selects the number of frames for frame averaging to present a smoother, softer image. |
| Line Persist | Adjusts the line persist level. |
| Line Average | Adjusts the line average level. |
| AGC | Adjusts auto gain control. |
| Rejection | Adjusts the rejection level. |
| Speckle Reduction | Set image speckle reduction attribute. |
| ATO | Set the degree of auto tissue optimization |
| Gray Map | Selects the post-processing gray curve map. |
| B/W Invert | Set the color to black or white. |
| 90° Rotate | Rotate the image by 90 degrees (in B mode). |
| γ Correction | Adjusts γ correction. |
| Sweep Speed | Adjusts the scrolling speed level of the M mode and PW mode sweep. |
| Steer | Adjust the sample line position, linear probe only. (0~7) |
| Filter | Adjust the filter wave. (0~3) |

| | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| PW Invert | Invert the PW wave. (Up or Down) |
| D gain | Adjust D gain in the PW mode |

Table 5-3 Additional Control Functions

These functions can be set using the **Set** and the **Back** keys.

5.5. Menu

Menus are displayed on the right of the screen. Only one menu can be activated at a time. The types are shown as follows:

System status menu

In B mode or B/M mode, the system status menu provides information about the current imaging mode. In 2B and 4B modes, it indicates the status and parameters of the active image. In M mode, it indicates the status and parameters of M sweep. In the PW mode, it indicates the status and parameters of Doppler wave and 2D image. The following are the system status menus of B mode, B/M mode, M mode, and PW mode respectively.

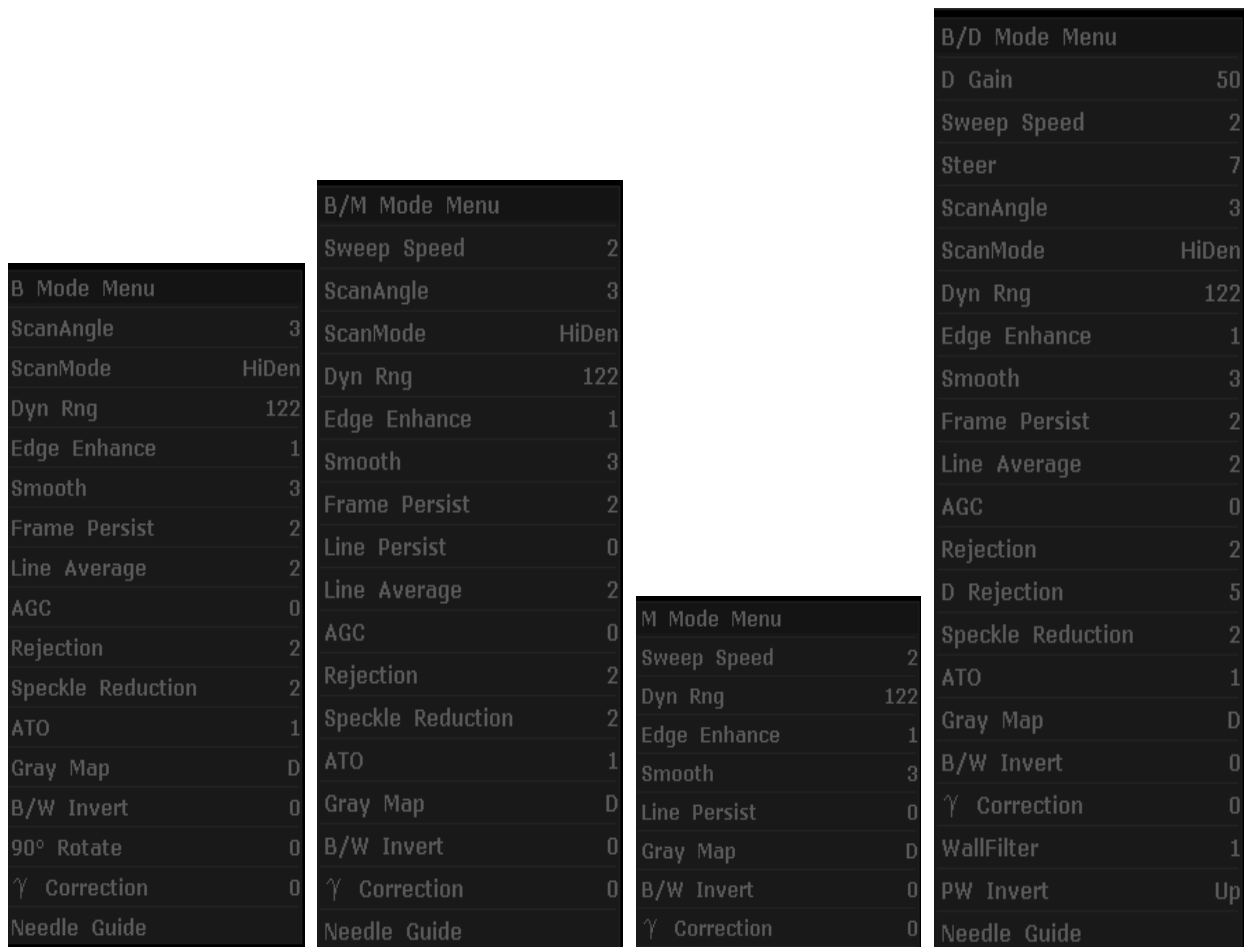


Figure 5-6 System Status Menu

Measurement and calculation menu

Perform an operation. For instance, begin a distance measurement, and then the corresponding measurement cursor is displayed.

After entering B mode, press **Measure** to display the menu below.

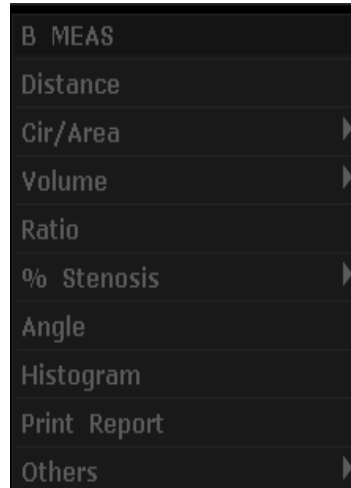


Figure 5-7 B Mode Generic Measurement and Calculation Menu

Secondary menu

The symbol “▶” indicates that there is a secondary menu associated with the menu option. Roll the trackball to highlight the menu option with “▶”, the system displays a secondary menu for the selected option.

Example: The secondary menu of **Cir/Area** contains **Ellipse** and **Trace**, shown as below.

After entering B mode, press **Measure** to display the menu below, and highlight the option **Cir/Area**, the system will display the secondary menu **Ellipse** and **Trace**.

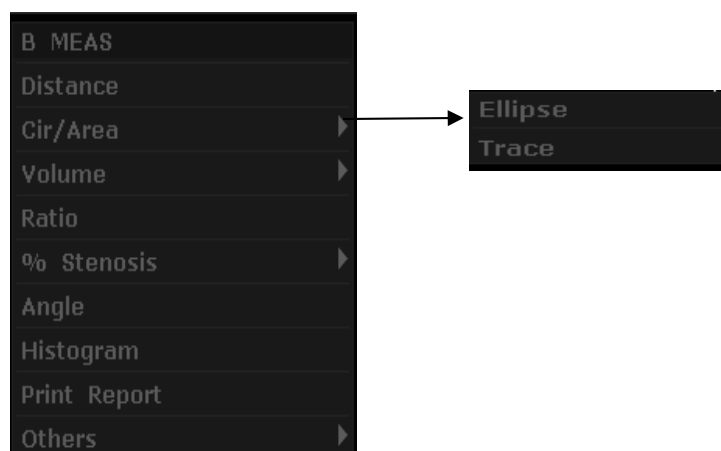


Figure 5-8 Secondary Menu

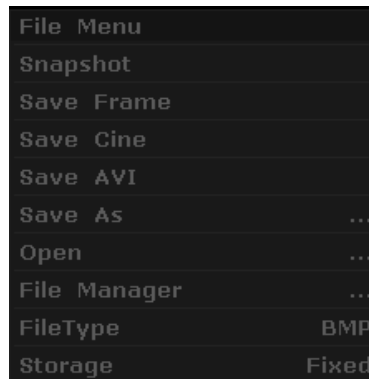


Figure 5-9 File Menu

5.6. Dialog Box Operation

The dialog box may have a few tabs, as shown below. You can select one tab at a time with trackball and **Set**. Also, you can modify the parameter following the prompt instruction, and then highlight **OK** and press **Set** to save the modified parameters and close the dialog box; or highlight **Cancel** to give up the modification and close the dialog box directly.

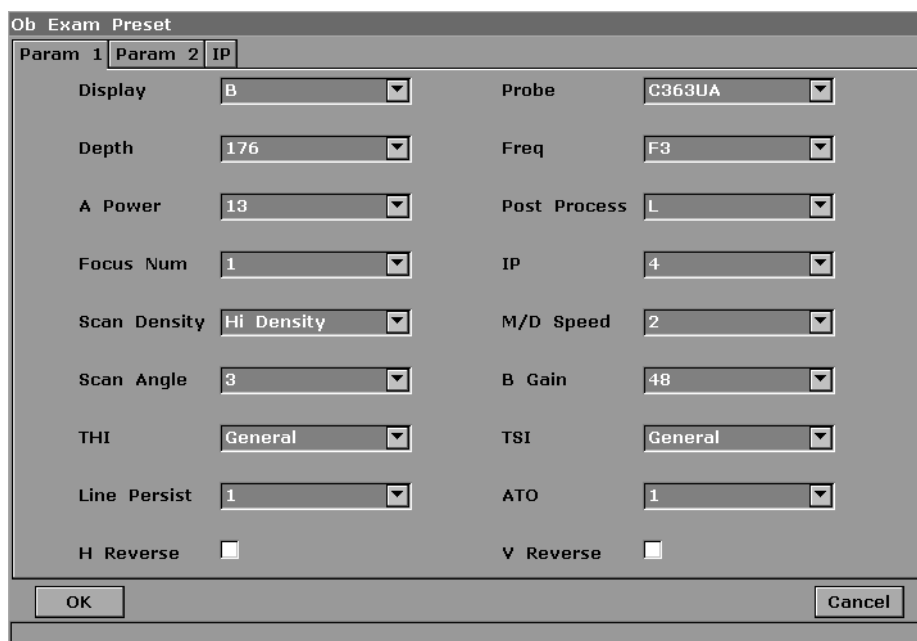


Figure 5-10 Obstetric Examination Presetting Dialog Box

5.7. Presetting

5.7.1. Entering and Exiting

To activate presetting function:

1. Press **Preset**, and the system displays the preset menu, as shown below.

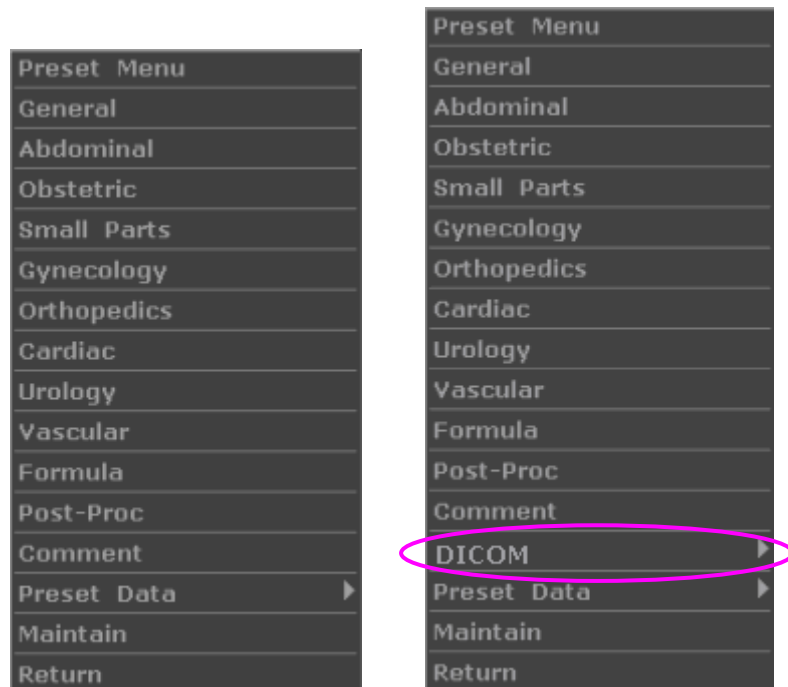


Figure 5-11 Preset Menu (the left—with no DICOM installed, and the right—with DICOM installed)

2. Roll the trackball to highlight one of the options and then press **Set** to display the menu of the corresponding option.

To exit presetting:

Highlight **Return** and press **Set**. Then the system restarts automatically. The system runs with the new modified parameters after being restarted.

5.7.2. Displaying / Modifying Presetting Parameters

Select a type of preset and press **Set** to display the corresponding dialog box, and you can modify the parameter following the prompt instruction.



Reference Section 5.6, *Dialog box operation*.

5.7.3. General Presetting

1. In preset menu, move the cursor to highlight **General** and press **Set** to display general presetting dialog box, as shown below.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight an item and then press **Set**. Then use the keyboard to enter text.

The screenshot shows the 'General Preset' dialog box with the 'System Info' tab selected. The settings are as follows:

- Hospital Name: [Text Input Field]
- Default Exam: [Abd] (dropdown)
- Date Format: [YYYY/MM/DD] (dropdown)
- Language: [English] (dropdown)
- Date: [2011 / 4 / 14] (text input)
- Video Mode: [PAL] (dropdown)
- Time: [16 : 52 : 50] (text input)
- Snapshot Type: [BMP] (dropdown)
- Waiting Time: [30] Minute (text input)
- Snapshot Device: [Fixed] (dropdown)
- Refresh Speed: [1] (dropdown)
- PW Velocity Units: [cm/s] (dropdown)
- System Sleep: (checkbox)
- Report Printer: [DJGenericVIP] (dropdown)
- Button F1: [None] (dropdown)
- Print Report Image: (checkbox)
- Button F2: [None] (dropdown)
- Keyboard Sound: (checkbox)
- Button F3: [None] (dropdown)
- TI: [TIS] (dropdown)

Figure 5-12 General Presetting Dialog Box

| Item | Setting | Allows you to |
|--------------------|---|--|
| Hospital Name | Input freely | Set hospital name displayed on the key top left of the screen and diagnosis report, with a maximum of 32 characters. |
| Default Exam | Abdomen, obstetric, small parts, gynecology, orthopedics, cardiology, urology, or vascular. | Preset the examination type. |
| Language | Chinese, English, etc. (The language options vary with language software installed.) | Set the overlay language |
| Video Mode | PAL/NTSC | Set the video mode |
| Snapshot Type | BMP/JPG/FRM/DCM (if DICOM is installed) | Set the storage file format type of snap shot. |
| Keyboard Sound | √ / Null | Turn on or off the keyboard sound. |
| Report Printer | DJ 3600, DJ4100, DJ Generic VIP, LJ Mono | Select the printer type, see table 5-5 for the corresponding printer model. |
| Print Report Image | Select whether to print image in report. | Select whether to print image in report when using USB printer. |
| Date Format | Set freely | YYYY/MM/DD, MM/DD/YYY or DD/MM/YYYY. |

| | | |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Date | Set freely | Set the system date. |
| Time | Set freely | Set the system time, format: H/M/S. |
| SnapShot Device | USB-Disk/Fixed | Set the storage device of snap shot. |
| System Sleep | √ / Null | Select whether the device enters sleep mode when no operation is performed for certain minutes. |
| Waiting time | Set freely | Set the system waiting time to enter sleep mode (5-60 min). |
| Refresh Speed | 1~10 | Set the grade of glint speed of system dormancy. |
| F1 | None, save frame, save cine, save AVI, file manager, sweep speed, PW invert, wall filter. | Define the F1 key, select one of the pull-down options. |
| F2 | None, save frame, save cine, save AVI, file manager, sweep speed, PW invert, wall filter. | Define the F2 key, select one of the pull-down options. |
| F3 | None, save frame, save cine, save AVI, file manager, sweep speed, PW invert, wall filter. | Define the F3 key, select one of the pull-down options. |
| TI | TIS, TIB, TIC | Select the application tissue of thermal index. |

Table 5-4 General Presetting Information

| Printer type | Printer model |
|----------------|---|
| DJ 3600 | HP DeskJet D2368 |
| DJ Generic VIP | HP DeskJet D2568, HP DeskJet D5568 HP DeskJet F2418, HP DeskJet F2488 HP Deskjet 2050, HP Deskjet 1050 HP Deskjet Ink Advantage 2010 |
| LJ Mono | HP LaserJet P2015, HP LaserJet P2035 |

Table 5-5 Presetting a Report Printer

You must restart the system to validate the change, including **Language**, **Keyboard Sound**, and **Report Printer**. After you perform those presetting, and press **Return**, the system displays a confirm dialog box to prompt you whether to restart the system.

5.7.4. Presetting Examination

Examination types include abdomen, obstetrics, small parts, gynecology, orthopedics, cardiology, urology and vascular.

Take obstetric examination presetting for example, in the preset menu, move the cursor to

highlight **Obstetric** and press **Set** to display obstetric examination presetting dialog box.

Parameter 1 Tab

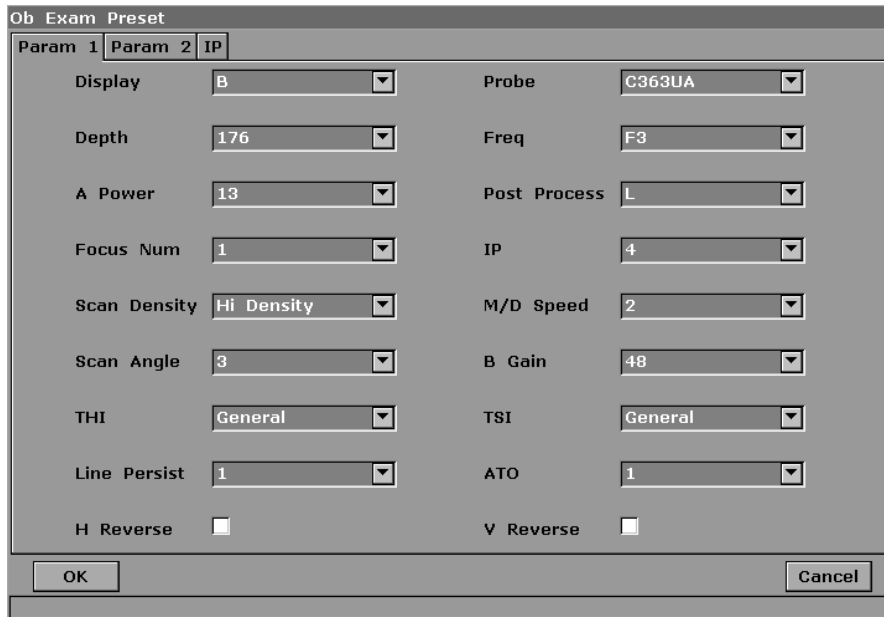


Figure 5-13 Obstetric Presetting -- Parameter 1 Tab

| Item | Setting | Allows you to |
|--------------|---|--|
| Display | B, M, B+B, 4B, B+M, PW | Set display mode type. |
| Depth | 19 mm ~ 245 mm (C363UA) | Set examine depth. |
| A Power | 0~15 | Set acoustic power, 16 levels. |
| Focus Num | 1/2/3/4 | Set the number of focuses. |
| Scan Density | High density/high frequency | Set scanning density. |
| Scan Angle | 0/1/2/3 | Set scanning angle. |
| THI | Tissue harmonic imaging / General | Set THI. |
| Line Persist | 0~7 | Set image line correlation. |
| H Reverse | √ / Null | Set the attribute of Horizontal reversal. |
| Probe | Display all the probe type this device supports | Set the probe type to use. |
| Freq | F1/F2/F3/F4/F5 | Set the frequency of probe. |
| Post Process | Gray map (L, A, B, C, D, S) | Select a default gray map. |
| IP | 0~7 | Set the image parameter. |
| M/D speed | 0/1/2/3 | Set the M mode or D mode sweeping speed. |
| B Gain | 0~130 | Set the gain of 2D image, in 2 increments. |
| TSI | General/muscle/fatty/fluid | Set the type of TSI. |
| ATO | 0/1/2/3 | Set the degree of auto tissue optimization |
| V Reverse | √ / Null | Set the attribute of Vertical reversal. |

Table 5-6 Obstetric Presetting Information – Parameter 1

Parameter 2 Tab

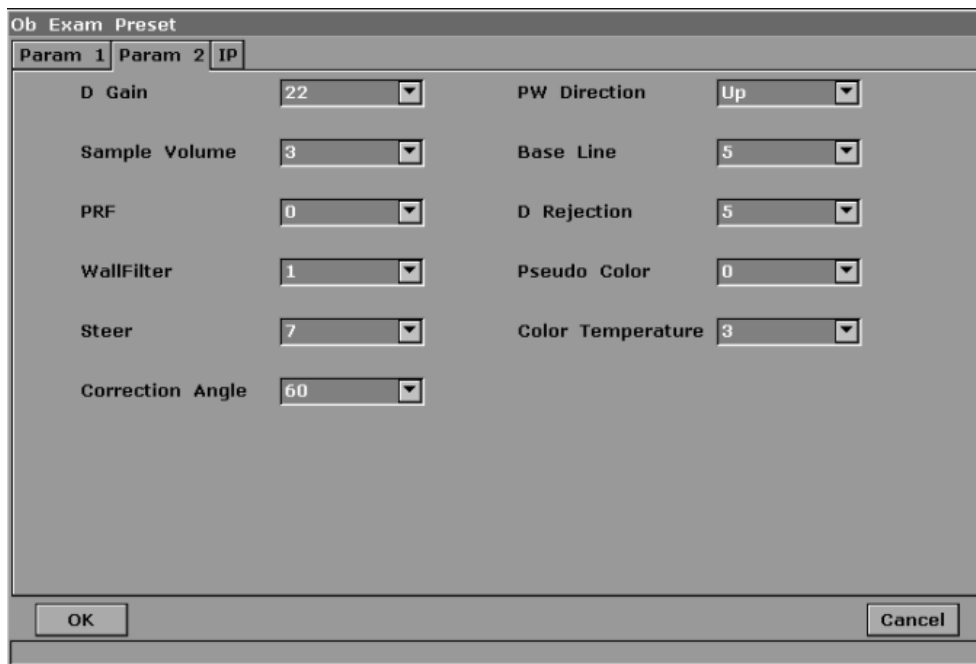


Figure 5-14 Obstetric Presetting – Parameter 2 Tab

| Item | Setting | Allows you to |
|-------------------|---------|--|
| D gain | 0~130 | Set the gain of PW image, in 2 increments. |
| Sample volume | 1~7 | Set the size of the sample volume. |
| PRF | 0~12 | Set the level of PRF. |
| Wall filter | 0~3 | Set the level of wall filter. |
| PW direction | Up/down | Set the PW direction. |
| Steer | 0~7 | Set the position of the sample line (for linear probes). |
| Correction angle | 15~165 | Set the correction angle. |
| Base line | 0~6 | Set the base line position. |
| D rejection | 0~7 | Set the PW rejection. |
| Pseudo color | 0~6 | Set the colorization colors. |
| Color temperature | 0~3 | Set the color temperature. |

Table 5-7 Obstetric Presetting Information – Parameter 2

IP Tab

NOTE: IP----Image Parameter

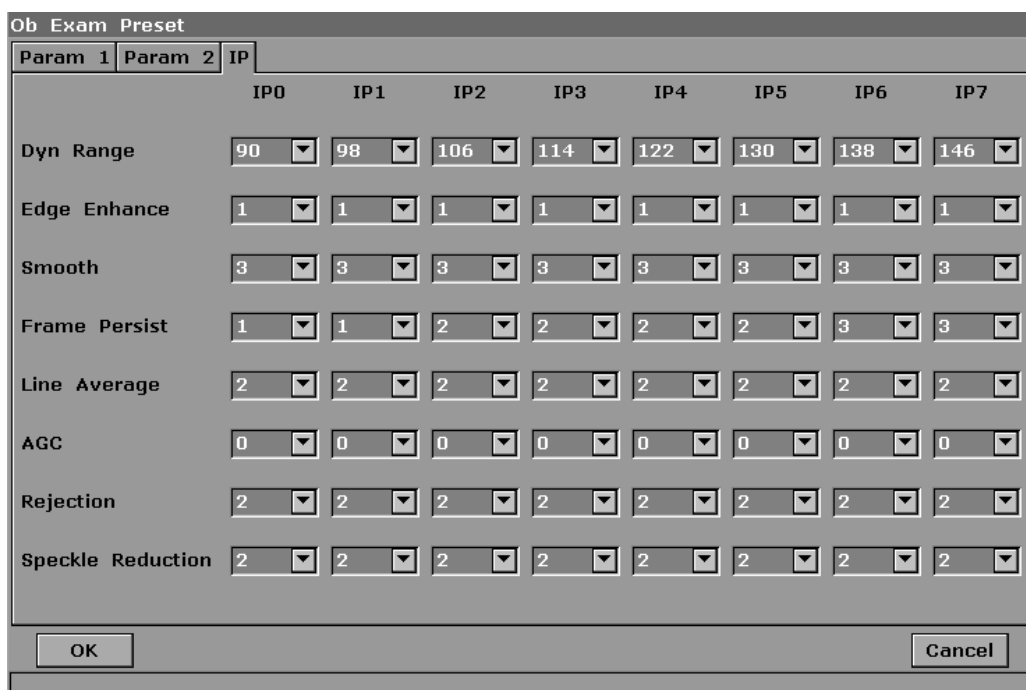


Figure 5-15 Obstetric Presetting – IP Tab

| Item | Setting | Allows you to |
|-------------------|---------|---|
| Dynamic Range | 30~150 | Select the default dynamic range for the examination, in decibels (dB). During imaging, the dynamic range can be adjusted in 4 dB increments. |
| Edge Enhancement | 0~7 | Select the default amount of edge enhancement to be applied. |
| Smooth | 0~7 | Set image smoothing. |
| Frame Persist | 0~7 | Set image frame correlation. |
| Line Average | 0~7 | Set image line softening attribute. |
| AGC | 0~3 | Set Automatic Gain Control. |
| Rejection | 0~7 | Set image noise restrain attribute. |
| Speckle Reduction | 0~7 | Set image speckle reduction attribute. |

Table 5-8 Obstetric Presetting Information – IP

5.7.5. Presetting Formula

In the preset menu, move the cursor to highlight **Formula** and press **Set** to display formula presetting dialog box, as shown below:



Figure 5-16 Formula Presetting

| Parameter | References | Parameter | References |
|-----------|--|-----------|---|
| GS | Tokyo Hellman Rempen China | CRL | Tokyo Hadlock Hansmann China Robinson |
| BPD | Tokyo Hadlock Merz Rempen Osaka China | EFW | Tokyo Hadlock1 Hadlock2 Hadlock3 Hadlock4 Shepard Campbell Merz1 Merz2 Hansmann Osaka |
| AC | Hadlock Merz | FL | Tokyo Hadlock China Jeanty Merz Osaka |
| HC | Hadlock, Merz | HUM | Jeanty |
| FTA | Osaka | CER | Goldstein |
| THD | Hansmann | BSA | Oriental, Occidental |

Table 5-9 Formula Presetting Information

5.7.6. Presetting Post Processing

The preset items include gray map, rejection and gamma correction.

In the preset menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Post-Proc** and press **Set**, and then display post processing presetting dialog box, as shown below:

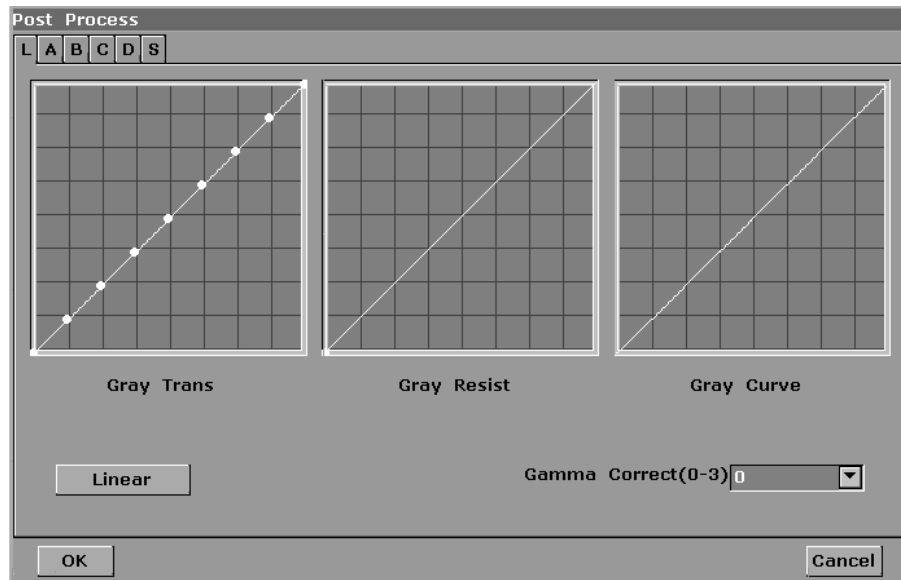


Figure 5-17 Post Processing Presetting

Gray transformation presetting

The gray transformation (Gray Trans) curve has nine infection round nodes. You can reposition them within a specific range to recalculate the curve and update the image.

To preset gray map (take map L for instance):

1. Move the cursor to one of the nine round nodes. Press **Set**, move the node with trackball to adjust the curve.
2. Press **Set** to complete the adjustment, and the Gray Curve is renewed simultaneously.
3. Adjust other nodes using the same method.
4. Roll the trackball to **Linear** and press **Set**. Then the gray map curve turns a 45° line, and the Gray Curve is renewed simultaneously.

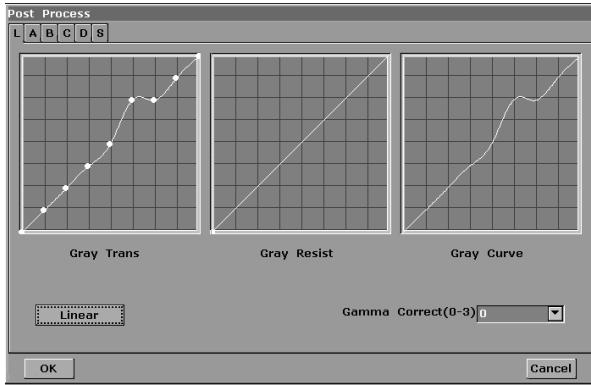


Figure 5-18 Gray Transformation Presetting

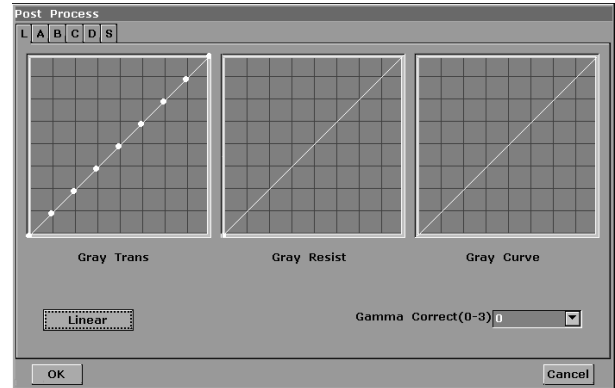


Figure 5-19 Gray Transformation Presetting ---Linear

5. Press **OK** to save the modification, or press **Cancel** to give up. At the same time, the dialog box is closed.

NOTE:

Linear is effective for changing the gray transformation curve only, having no effect on the resistance or gamma correction.

Gray resistance presetting

The gray resistance (Gray Resist) curve has one round node. You can reposition it within a specific range to recalculate the curve and update the image.

To preset rejection (take map L for instance):

Move the cursor to the node. Press **Set**, and move the node with trackball to adjust the gray resistance curve.

Press **Set** to complete the adjustment, and the result curve is renewed simultaneously.

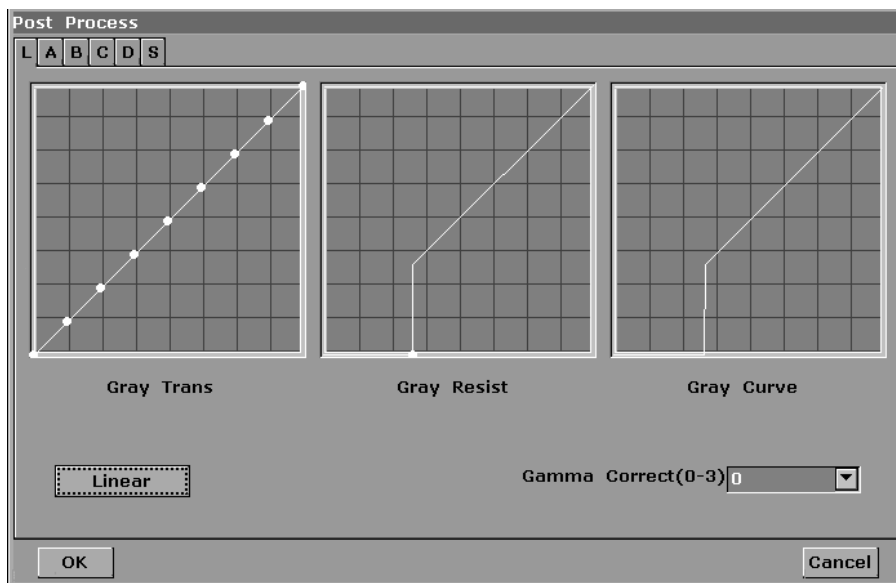


Figure 5-20 Gray Resistance Presetting

Press **OK** to save the modification, or **Cancel** to give up. At the same time, the dialog box is

closed.

Gamma correction presetting (γ correction):

γ correction has four levels: 0, 1, 2 and 3. You can select any one of the four levels.

5.7.7. Editing Comment Library

There are eight tabs of comment library: generic, abdomen 1, abdomen 2, obstetric, cardiac, small parts, lesion 1 and lesion 2. Each tab has a few sets of comments defined at factory, and you can create up to 6 user-defined comments for each tab. Creating a comment library for a patient report saves your time, especially for recurring examinations. You can quickly add a comment by using the comment library.

Operation procedure:

1. Press **Preset** on the keyboard to activate the presetting function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Comment** and then press **Set**. Then the Comment Preset dialog box is displayed, as shown below:



Figure 5-21 Comment Library Presetting

To create text for text list:

Take **Generic** for instance:

1. Press **Generic** to open the **Generic comment library**.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight one of the custom comments, and press **Set**.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight the left side frame of User-defined, and press **Set**. Then the cursor turns to “I”, as shown below. You can enter comment with the keyboard.



Figure 5-22 User-defined Comment Library

- Roll the trackball to highlight the right side frame of User-defined, and press **Set**. Then the cursor turns to “|”, as shown below. You can enter some detailed help information about the new created comment with the keyboard.



Figure 5-23 User-defined Detailed Information of Comment Library

- Roll the trackball to highlight **Add** to add the new created comment to Generic.
- Press **OK** to save the modification, or press **Cancel** to give up and close the dialog box.

To delete text from text list:

- Press **Generic** to open the **Generic**.
- Roll the trackball to highlight the created comment, and press **Set**.
- Press **Del** to delete the created comment.
- Press **OK** to save the modification, or press **Cancel** to give up and close the dialog box.

5.7.8. Presetting Data

The secondary menu of preset data is shown below:

Factory Default

You can use this option to return to the factory default data.

5.7.9. Presetting DICOM

If you have installed the DICOM software, perform the DICOM presetting as shown below.

| | AE Title | Host Name | IP Address | Port | Alias | Package Size | |
|---------|----------|-----------|---------------|------|-------|--------------|--------|
| Local | 1 | 2 | 192.168.1.135 | 2000 | | 16384 | |
| Server1 | 2 | 1 | 192.168.1.132 | 104 | | 16384 | Verify |
| Server2 | | | | 0 | | 0 | Verify |

Current Server: **Server1** ▼

Figure 5-24 DICOM Presetting

| Item | Description | |
|------------------|---|--|
| System AE Title | The same as the title set in the AE Title of Local | |
| Institution Name | Set the name of the institution | |
| Local | AE Title | Set the local AE title |
| | Host Name | Set the local host name |
| | IP Address | Set the local IP address |
| | Port | Set the local port |
| | Alias | Set the alias of the local system |
| | Package Size | Set the PDU transmission package size, from 4K to 64K, and the default value is 16K . |
| Server 1/2 | AE Title | Set the server AE title, the same as the System AE Title displays |
| | Host Name | Set the server host name |
| | IP Address | Set the server IP address |
| | Port | Set the server port |
| | Alias | Set the alias of the server |
| | Package Size | Set the PDU receiving package size, from 4K to 64K, and the default value is 16K . |
| Verify | After presetting the server information, press Verify to verify the server's connection. | |
| Current Server | To choose the current server that is connected to the system. | |

Table 5-10 DICOM Presetting Information

Press **OK** to save the presetting and exit, or **Cancel** to exit without saving the presetting.

NOTE:

1. Do not set a same IP Address for the local system and the server.
2. Ensure that you have turned on the server before verifying it.

5.7.10. Maintenance

The maintenance can be only done by EDAN authorized personnel.

5.8. Printing**To connect a video printer:**

1. Connect **VIDEO IN** (video input) of the video printer to **VIDEO OUT** (video output) of the main unit.
2. Connect **REMOTE** of the video printer to **REMOTE** of the main unit.

3. Check the printer, referring to the printer user manual.
4. Make sure the **Report Printer** and **Print Report Image** options in the **General Presetting** window are set correctly.
5. Run the printer.

Video printing:

Press **Print** on the keyboard to print the image currently displayed.

To connect a USB printer:

1. Connect the USB printer via the USB port.
2. Check the printer, referring to the printer user manual.
3. Check the **Report Printer** and **Print Report Image** in general preset.
4. Enter the desired worksheet to edit the examination and diagnosis information.
5. Run the printer.

USB printing:

Press **Print** of the worksheet dialog box. Printer begins to print.

NOTE:

1. Before printing, make sure there is enough paper for printing.
2. Before printing, make sure the presetting printer type is correct.
3. Before printing, make sure the printer power cord and the USB cable are connected well.
4. Do not cut off the printer power supply or the USB cable during printing.
5. If the printer can not work normally, please restart the printer and the DUS 60.

Chapter 6 Operation

6.1. Entering New Patient

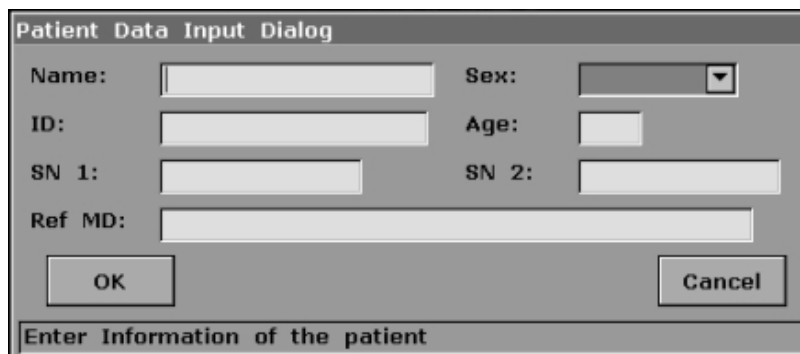
Press **New Patient** to clear all the information displayed on the screen, and then begin a new patient examination.

NOTE:

When you press **New Patient**, the system clears all the recent patient data, comments, measurements, calculations and worksheets, except saved images.

6.2. Entering or Editing Patient Information

Press **Patient Info.** to activate the patient data annotation function, and then enter or edit the patient data, as shown below:



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Patient Data Input Dialog". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** A text input field.
- ID:** A text input field.
- SN 1:** A text input field.
- Ref MD:** A text input field.
- Sex:** A dropdown menu.
- Age:** A text input field.
- SN 2:** A text input field.
- OK** and **Cancel** buttons at the bottom.
- A footer bar with the text "Enter Information of the patient".

Figure 6-1 Patient Data Input Dialog Box

To switch the input text box: press **Enter**;

To enter the patient information, use the keyboard;

To exit: select **OK** or **Cancel**, and then press **Enter** or **Set**.

6.3. Selecting an Examination Type

Press **Exam** to select an examination type. You can change the examination type at any time by making a selection from the Exam Type menu list, as shown below. Roll the trackball to highlight an examination type and press **Set** to select.



Figure 6-2 Examination Type Menu

6.4. Activating and Deactivating a Probe

While multiple probes are connected to the ultrasound system, only one can be activated at a time.

Press **Probe** repeatedly to cycle through the probes currently connected to the system. The model of the activated probe is displayed in the top right corner of the screen.

Press **Freeze** to activate or deactivate a probe.

WARNING

DO NOT activate intra-corporeal transducers outside the patient’s body (such as E613UA and E743UA). Otherwise, EMC requirements will not be met and harmful interference to other devices in the environment may be caused.

NOTE:

1. You can preset the default probe for the corresponding examination type, see section 5.7.4. *Presetting Examination.*
2. The surface temperatures of probes C363UA, C362UA, and C321UA are 47.2°C, 45.8°C, and 46.4°C respectively when they work normally but don’t contact with human body.

6.5. Selecting an Imaging Mode

You can select an imaging mode by pressing , , , , , or , and then begin an examination.



Reference Section 5.4.7, *Imaging functions* and section 5.2, *Examining.*

6.6. Measurements and Calculations

Measurement and calculation functions are contained in each examination type and imaging

mode. Distance and circumference will be presented in mm; area, in mm², cm², or dm²; volume, in mm³, cm³, dm³, mL or L; time in ms or s, and heart rate in bpm, etc.

To activate the measurement function, press **Measure**, and the light will be on.

There is one type of mark in B mode measurement: “+”.

There are three types of marks in M mode measurement: “+”, big “+”, and a line.

The measurement results will be displayed in real-time. After measurement, the outcome is displayed in measurement result window with a serial number. You can measure one to four groups of data. If you continue to measure, the earliest group will be automatically covered by the newest one.

NOTE:

1. If you perform the measurements in the frozen status, all the measurements will be cleared when you unfreeze the image.
2. During measurement, press **Back** to delete the previous operation.
3. After a complete measurement, press **Back** to erase a measurement at a time.

The generic measurements and calculations include four sets of measurement calipers, four sets of ellipses, four sets of measurement results at most.

The examination labels and results are shown in table 6-1.

| Examination | Specific measurement labels | Result |
|-------------|--|--|
| Obstetric | B mode: GS, CRL, BPD, HC, AC, FL, AFI, TAD, APAD, CER, FTA, HUM, OFD, THD, and EFW | Fetus growth analysis curve and standard obstetric report |
| | PW mode: Velocity, Umb A, MCA, Fetal AO, Desc.AO, Placent A, Ductus V | |
| Cardiology | LV, RV, Mitral, Aorta, etc. | Cardiac report |
| Gynecology | B mode: UT, Endo, OV-Vol, FO, CX-L, UT-L/CX-L | Gynecology report |
| | PW mode: Velocity, L UTA, R UTA, L OVA, R OVA | |
| Small parts | THY | THY report |
| Urology | RUV and PV | Urology report |
| Vascular | PW mode: Velocity, CCA, ICA, ECA, Vert A | Vascular report |
| Orthopedics | HIP | HIP report |
| Abdominal | None | General report |

Table 6-1 Examination Items and Results

The system-defined examinations are abbreviated as follows:

Abd: Abdominal; OB: Obstetric; Sml: Small Parts; Gyn: Gynecology; Ortho: Orthopedics

Urol: Urology; Vas: Vascular

6.6.1. Generic Measurements in B Mode

The default measurement of B mode is distance measurement. B mode measurement menus are shown as follows:



Figure 6-3 B Mode Generic Measurement and Calculation Menu

Distance

To measure distance:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Distance**, press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor “+” on the screen.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the end point.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new distance measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

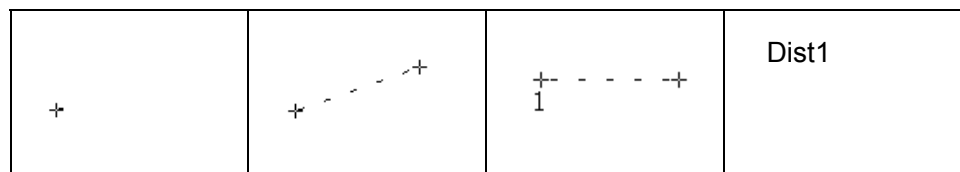


Figure 6-4 Distance Measurement and the Results

Circumference/Area ● Ellipse Method

To measure Circumference / Area:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Cir/Area**. Then select **Ellipse**, and press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor “+” on the screen.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point of fixed axis of ellipse.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the end point of fixed axis of ellipse.
5. Roll the trackball, and press **Set** to define the size of the ellipse.
6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new circumference/area measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
7. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

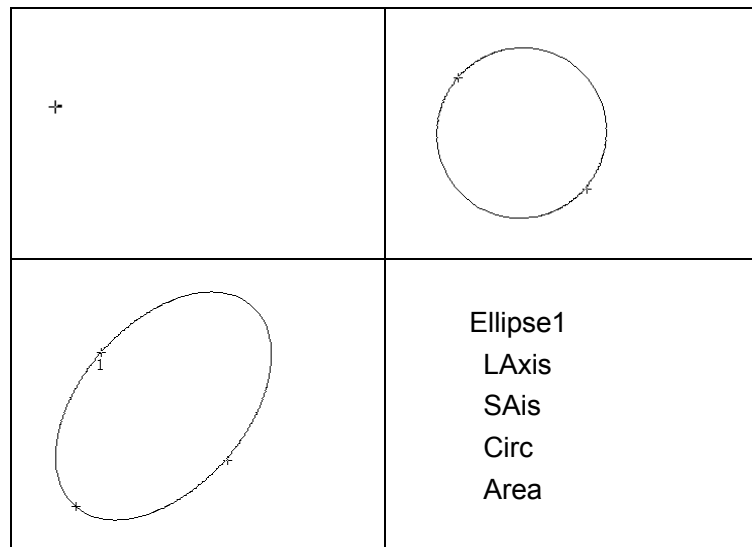


Figure 6-5 Ellipse Circumference/Area Method and the Results

● Trace Method

To measure Circumference / Area:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Cir/Area**. Then select **Trace**, and press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point.
4. Roll the trackball to outline the region of interest. As you move the

trackball, the system displays dots to outline the structure. To correct an error in the trace, press **Back** to move in reverse along the traced outline. Roll the trackball to move forward again. The system automatically closes the loop when the last measurement marker is moved very near to the start point. Or press **Set** to close the loop. The system draws a line from the position of the active measurement marker to the beginning of the loop.

5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new circumference/area measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

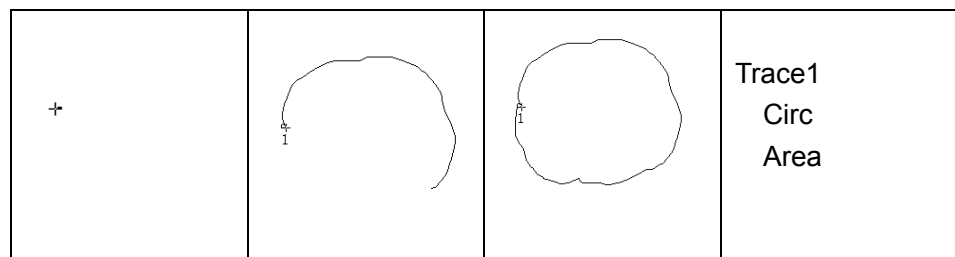


Figure 6-6 Trace Circumference/Area Method and the Results

Volume

● 2-Axis volume method

$V = (\pi/6) \times A \times B^2$, (A: the length of major axis. B: the length of minor axis)

Two-axis volume method can be used to perform volume measurement by calculating only one set of measured data.

Operating Method:

The two-axis volume method is similar to the generic B mode Cir/Area measurement ellipse method. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data.

● 3-Axis method

$V = (\pi/6) \times A \times B \times M$,

(A: the length of major axis. B: the length of minor axis. M: the length of the third axis.)

Three-axis method can be used to perform volume measurement by calculating two sets of measured data, EA and the length of the third axis. To complete volume measurement, first measure EA by ellipse method, and then measure the length of the third axis with the distance measurement method, and the value of volume will be displayed automatically.

To measure volume:

In the **B mode**

1. Obtain a cross-section image and freeze the system.
2. Measure the lengths of the major axis and the minor axis of the cross section with the ellipse method.
3. Unfreeze the system to acquire a new image (vertical-section image), and then freeze it.
4. Measure the length of the third axis in the vertical section image with the distance measurement method. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.

In the **2B mode** or **4B mode**

To measure volume:

1. Obtain the cross-section image and the vertical-section image.
2. Measure the length of the major axis and the minor axis of the cross section with the ellipse method.
3. Roll the trackball to the next image, vertical section image, measure the length of the third axis with the distance measurement method. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
4. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

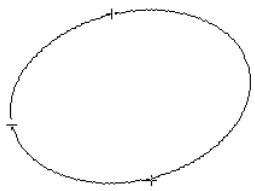
| | |
|-------------|---|
| + |  |
| + - - - - + | LAxis SAxis 3rdAxis Volume |

Figure 6-7 3-Axis Volume Method and the Results

● **3-Axis (LWH) method**

$$V = (\pi/6) \times L \times W \times H,$$

(L: the length. W: the width. H: the height.)

Three-axis (LWH) method can be used to perform volume measurement

by calculating 3 sets of distance data, L, W, and H. Measure the three pieces of data in the method of B mode generic distance measurement, and then the value of volume will be displayed automatically.

To measure volume:

In the B mode

1. Obtain a cross-section image and freeze the system.
2. Measure the length and the width.
3. Unfreeze the system to acquire a new image (vertical-section image), and then freeze it.
4. Measure the height. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.

In the 2B mode or 4B mode

1. Obtain the cross-section image and the vertical-section image.
2. Measure the length and the width.
3. Roll the trackball to the next image, vertical section image, measure the height. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
4. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

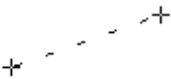
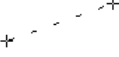
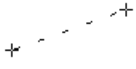
| | |
|---|---|
|  |  |
|  | Length Width Height Volume |

Figure 6-8 3-Axis (LWH) Volume Method and the Results

Ratio

To determine the ratio, take two measurements: A and B. The system calculates the ratio: A/B or B/A.

To measure ratio:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Ratio**, press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Measure the first distance A with the distance measurement method.

4. Measure the second distance B, move the cursor and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and the mark “+” appears. Move the cursor with trackball, Measurement Results displays the real time measurement value and calculation result.
5. During measurement, you can press **Change** once to change the settled point and the active point; if you press **Change** a second time, the system interchanges the numerator and denominator.
6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to complete the measurement, and the calculation result will be displayed in the measurement result window.
7. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new ratio measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
8. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

| | |
|--|----------------------------|
| + | + 1 |
| + + + 1 | Dist11 Dist12 Ratio1 |

Figure 6-9 Ratio Measurement and the Results

% Stenosis

● **Distance stenosis**

To determine the distance stenosis, take two distance measurements: A and B. The system calculates the stenosis: $(A-B)/A * 100\%$.

To measure distance stenosis:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **% Stenosis**, and select **Distance**, and then press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Measure the first distance with the distance measurement method.
4. Measure the second distance, move the cursor and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and the mark “+” appears. Move the cursor with trackball, Measurement Results displays the real time measurement

value and calculation result.

5. During measurement, you can press **Change** to change the start point and the end point; if you press **Change** again, the system interchanges the numerator and denominator.
6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to complete the measurement, and the calculation result will be displayed in the measurement result window.
7. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new stenosis measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
8. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| + | + 1 . + |
| + + 1 | Dist11 Dist12 DSR1 |

Figure 6-10 Distance Stenosis Measurement and the Results

● **Area stenosis**

To determine the area stenosis, take two area measurements: A and B. The system calculates the stenosis: $(A-B)/A * 100\%$.

To measure area stenosis:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **% Stenosis**, and select **Area**, and then press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Measure the first area with the ellipse method.
4. Measure the second area, move the cursor and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and the mark “+” appears. Move the cursor with trackball, Measurement Results displays the real time measurement value and calculation result.
5. During measurement, you can press **Change** to change the start point

and the end point.

6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to complete the measurement. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
7. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

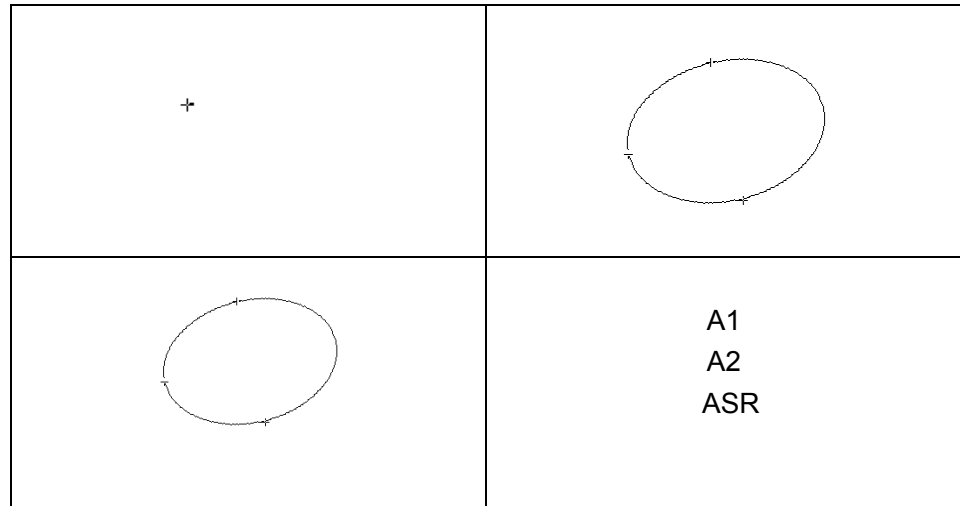


Figure 6-11 Area Stenosis Measurement and the Results

Angle

To determine an angle, draw two lines: A and B. The system calculates the angle.

To measure angle:

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Angle**, and then press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Draw the first line A with the distance measurement method.
4. Draw the second line B, move the cursor and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and the mark “+” appears. Move the cursor with trackball, Measurement Results displays the real time measurement value and calculation result.
5. During measurement, you can press **Change** to change the start point and the end point; if you press **Change** again, the system interchanges line A and line B.
6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to complete this measurement.
7. Roll the trackball and press **Set** again to begin a new angle measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The angles formed by the two lines are displayed in measurement result window, in units of degrees. The outcome will be displayed in

the measurement result window.

8. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

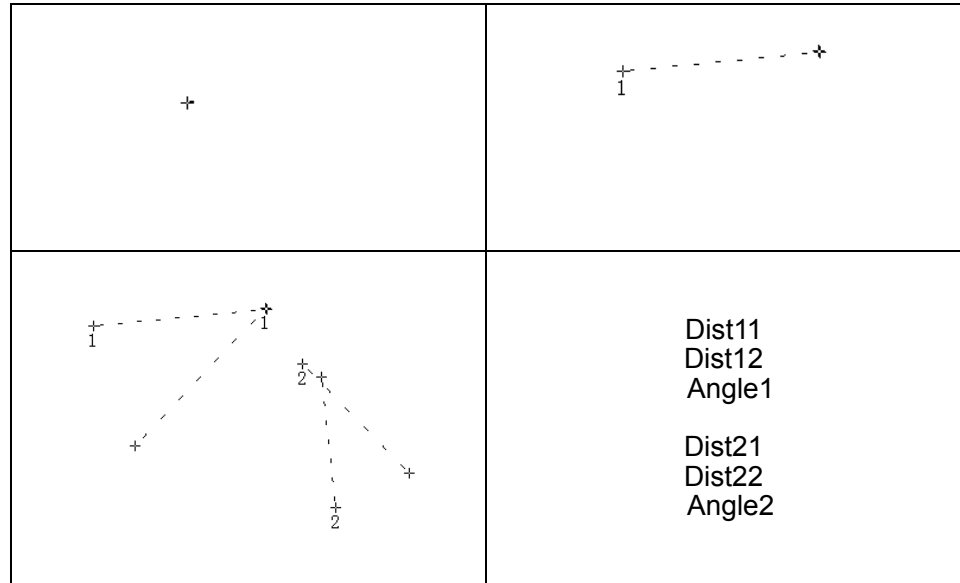


Figure 6-12 Angle measurement

Histogram

Freeze the image first before histogram measurement, otherwise the prompt “Image is not frozen, please freeze and retry!” will pop up.

1. Press **Measure** to activate measurement function.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight menu **Histogram**, and then press **Set** to activate a measurement cursor on the screen.
3. Roll the trackball, press **Set** to anchor the start point.
4. Roll the trackball, adjust the position and size of the histogram, and then press **Set** to anchor the end point.
5. During measurement, you can press **Change** to change the start point and the end point.
6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** again to begin a new histogram measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome is displayed in Measured Results.
7. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

Others

Roll the trackball to highlight **Others** to select the desired measurements and calculations.

6.6.2. Generic Measurements in M Mode

M mode measurements and calculations include distance, time, slope and heart rate (2 cycles).

These are for B/M and M display modes only. The default measurement of B/M and M mode is heart rate measurement. M mode measurement menus are shown as follows:



Figure 6-13 M Mode Generic Measurement and Calculation Menu

Distance To measure distance:

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Distance** and press **Set**.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and a big “+” is displayed.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the end point.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new distance measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

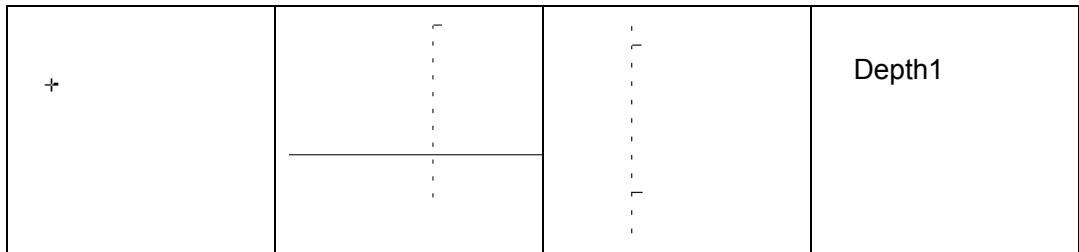


Figure 6-14 Distance Measurement and the Results

Time To measure time:

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Time** and press **Set**.
3. Roll the trackball to move the first measurement cursor at the beginning of the time interval and then press **Set**, and the measurement mark turns to a vertical line.
4. Roll the trackball to move the first measurement cursor at the end of the time interval and then press **Set**.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new time measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in

the measurement result window, as shown below.

6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.



Figure 6-15 Time Measurement

Slope

To measure slope:

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Slope** and press **Set** and a big “+” is displayed.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point, and displays a big “+”.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the end point.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new slope measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

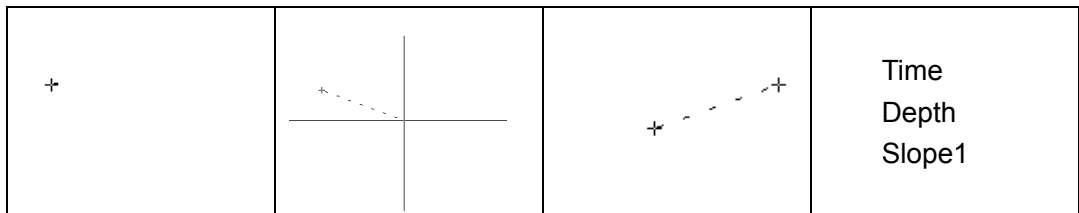


Figure 6-16 Slope Measurement and the Results

Heart Rate

To measure heart rate:

1. In the **B/M mode**, roll the trackball to change the position of the M Mark and press **Set** to obtain a satisfying electrocardiogram, and then freeze it.
2. In the **M mode**, freeze the desired image.

Measure the distance between two peaks of cardiac cycles with the time measurement method.

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Heart Rate** and press **Set** and a “+” is displayed.
3. Roll the trackball to move the first measurement maker on the first peak systole and then press **Set** to anchor start position, and the measurement mark turns to a vertical line.
4. Roll the trackball to move the second measurement maker on the peak systole

following two complete cycles and then press **Set** to anchor end position.

5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new heart rate measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

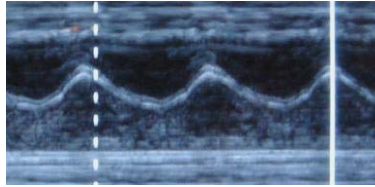


Figure 6-17 Heart Rate Measurement

NOTE:

In **B/M mode**, you should define the M Mark position, and then begin the measurement.

6.6.3. Generic Measurements in PW Mode

PW mode measurements and calculations include velocity, heart rate, time, acceleration, RI, and D trace. The default measurement is velocity measurement. The measurement menu is shown below.



Figure 6-18 PW Mode Generic Measurement and Calculation Menu

NOTE:

Heart rate and time measurement methods are the same as those in the M mode.



Reference Section 6.6.2 *Generic Measurements in M Mode.*

Velocity

To measure velocity of a point on the Doppler wave:

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Velocity** and press **Set** and a “+” is displayed.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the point, measuring velocity.

4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new velocity measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
5. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

Acceleration To measure velocities of two points on the Doppler wave, and calculate the acceleration:

$$\text{Acceleration} = (\text{Vel1} - \text{Vel2}) / \text{Interval}$$

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Acceleration** and press **Set** and a “+” is displayed.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the first point, measuring **Vel1**.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the second point, measuring **Vel2** and **Interval**, and calculating **Acceleration**.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new acceleration measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window, as shown below.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

RI To measure velocities of two peak points on the Doppler wave, and calculate RI and S/D:

(Resistance Index)

$$\text{RI} = (\text{Vel1} - \text{Vel2}) / \text{Vel1}$$

1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **RI** and press **Set** and a “+” is displayed.
3. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the first peak point, measuring **Vel1**.
4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the second peak point, measuring **Vel2**, calculating **RI**.
5. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new RI measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
6. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

D Trace The trace in PW mode is shown below:

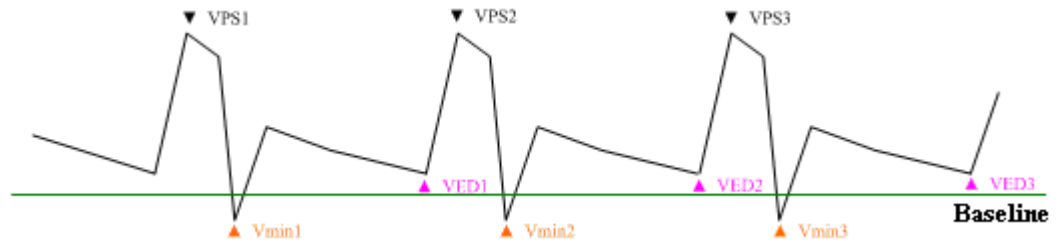


Figure 6-19 Trace Diagram

Where,

- VPS is the maximum velocity in the cycle;
- VED is the minimum velocity in the cycle;
- V_{\min} is the minimum absolute value.

NOTE:

1. The trace function is effective above the baseline only.
 2. Freeze the system before performing the tracing function.
- **To perform D Trace function (manual tracing)**
 1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
 2. Roll the trackball to highlight **D Trace** and press **Set**.
 3. Select **Manual** and a “+” is displayed.
 4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point.
 5. Roll the trackball to trace along the Doppler wave forward, or press **Back** to erase the trace backward.
 6. Press **Set** to anchor the end point, the system displays the results of PS, ED, RI, etc. in measurement result window.
 7. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new tracing measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
 8. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.
 - **To perform D Trace function (automatic tracing)**
 1. Press **Measure** to activate a measurement cursor “+”.
 2. Roll the trackball to highlight **D Trace** and press **Set**.
 3. Select **Auto** and a big “+” is displayed.
 4. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to anchor the start point.
 5. Roll the trackball press **Set** to anchor the end point, the system displays the results of PS, ED, RI, etc. in measurement result window.

6. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to begin a new tracing measurement. You can measure a maximum of four groups of data. The outcome will be displayed in the measurement result window.
7. Press **Measure** to finish and exit.

6.6.4. General Report

To preview the general ultrasound report:

Highlight **Print Report** in the B MEAS menu (B Mode Generic Measurement and Calculation Menu), and press **Set** to display the **general worksheet** dialog box, as shown below:

General worksheet

Hospital: 2011/04/14
 SN 1: SN 2: 13:35:51
 Name: Age: Sex:
 ID: Ref MD:

Liver:
 Slice size as normal,clear envelope,uniform hepatic parenchyma,
 intrahepatic duct not dilated,normal Dpv,no obvious Abnor echo.

Gallbladder:
 Slice size as normal,smooth cyst wall,good transmission sound,
 common bill duct bore not dilated.

Spleen:
 Slice size as normal,clear envelope,homogeneous-low-echo cyst,
 no obvious Abnor echo in the spleen.

Pancreas:
 Slice size as normal,homogeneous echo,pancreatic duct not
 dilated.

Kidney:
 Both kidneys have normal shapes and sizes. collecting system
 light spots are distributed evenly.Abnormality is not detected.

Doctor diagnosis:

Figure 6-20 General Worksheet

To edit the general ultrasound report:

Move the trackball to the text box and edit the report, and select **OK** to save the report and close the dialog box.

To print the general ultrasound report:

Press **Print** in the General worksheet dialog box.



Printing reference Section 5.8, *Printing*.

6.7. CINE Review

The system provides a storage capacity of 256 frames for CINE Review playback.

Activate the device and enter the real-time B, B/B, 4B, B/M, or PW scanning mode. Enable the system to collect images before CINE Review playback. The cine function includes frame-by-frame playback (manual playback) and motion playback (automatic playback). The cine review symbol is displayed on the bottom of the screen, as shown below:



Figure 6-21 CINE Review Symbol

To perform the CINE Review playback:

1. Press **Freeze** to freeze the image, and the system displays the cine menu, as shown below:

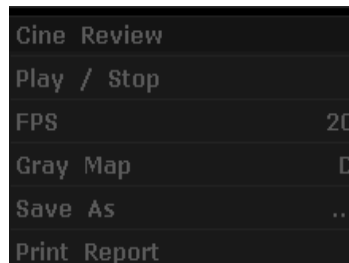


Figure 6-22 Cine Review Menu

2. Roll the trackball to start playing back frame by frame. Roll the trackball to the right to advance the cine data one frame at a time, or to the left to move the data in reverse. The arrow on the CINE Review Symbol indicates the direction toward which the data is moving. The loop of data wraps around when either end is reached. As the trackball is moved, the current cine number is displayed on the right of the CINE Review Symbol.
3. Press **Cine** to exit frame-by-frame playback mode and enter the motion playback mode.
4. In motion playback mode, press **Play/Stop** to play or to stop.
5. Press **Cine** to go back to the frame-by-frame mode.
6. Press **Freeze** to exit the CINE Review playback.

The default setting is to load images by serial numbers forward. When the number reaches the last, it will return to 1.

During playing back, press **Save As** to save the file in BMP, JPG, RFM, DCM, CIN or AVI format. You can save files to the local disk or U disk. For details about operation method, please refer to 6.8.1 “Saving Files”

NOTE:

1. Cine review is unavailable in M-mode.

2. Cine review can't be performed at the beginning of scanning or probe switching. You should wait until 30 seconds later.
3. The FPS (frames per second) is adjustable, from 5 to 50, in increments of 5.
4. After opening a cine file, you can perform measurements, add comments and the body mark on the image and print them in the report. See section 5.4.5 *Comment function* and section 5.4.6. *Body mark function* for detailed operation information.

6.8. File Management

Press **File** to display the file menu, shown as below.

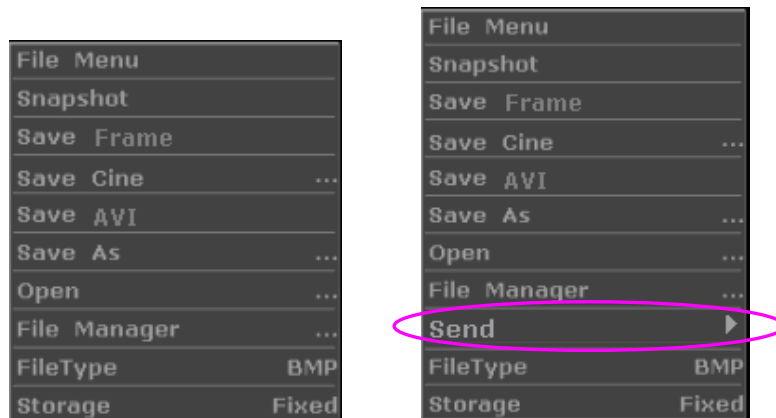


Figure 6-23 File Menu (the left—with no DICOM installed, the right—with DICOM installed)

6.8.1. Saving Files

File types:

The file types include BMP, JPG, DCM (if DICOM is installed), CIN, FRM, and AVI.

To choose a storage disk:

The storage disk can be set to **Fixed** or **USB-Disk** by the **Storage** option in the file menu.

To choose a storage disk: highlight **Storage** in the file menu and press **Set** repeatedly to cycle between **Fixed** and **USB-Disk**.

NOTE:

1. After connecting a removable disk, the interface displays a USB symbol on the bottom left corner.
2. Please do not use the two USB ports at a time, otherwise, the system may fail to read / write data.

To set a file type:

The **File Type** in the file menu means the file type for the quick saved images.

To choose a file type for the quick saved images: highlight **File Type** in the file menu and press

Set repeatedly to cycle between **JPG, BMP, FRM and DCM** (if DICOM is installed).

To save a file:

The system provides two ways to save images:

- ◆ Press **Quick Save** on the keyboard;

Press **Quick Save** on the keyboard to save the current displaying image in BMP, JPG, FRM or DCM (if DICOM is installed) format (set by **File Type** in the file menu, as shown above).

- ◆ Use **Snapshot, Save Cine, Save As, Save Frame** or **Save AVI** of the file menu to save files.

➤ **Snapshot**

Highlight **Snapshot** in the file menu and press **Set** to save the current displaying image in BMP, JPG, FRM or DCM (if DICOM is installed) format (set by **File Type** in the file menu, as shown above).

➤ **Save Frame**

1. Press **Freeze** to freeze the system;
2. Play back and find the desired image;
3. Press **File** to open the file menu;
4. Highlight **Save Frame** in the file menu, and press **Set** to save the current displaying image.

➤ **Save Cine**

1. Press **Freeze** to freeze the system;
2. Press **File** to open the file menu;
3. Highlight **Save Cine** in the file menu, and press **Set**.

➤ **Save AVI**

1. Press **Freeze** to freeze the system;
2. Press **File** to open the file menu;
3. Highlight **Save AVI** in the file menu, and press **Set**.

NOTE:

The AVI files can not be viewed on this system, please use a U disk to copy the AVI files to a PC, and view them by using the WINDOWS RealPlayer.

➤ Save As

When obtaining a satisfying image:

1. Press **File** and select **Save As...** in the file menu to display the **File Save As** dialog box.
2. Choose the driver and the file type.
3. Press **Set** on the pane next to **File Name**, and use the keyboard to enter a file name with a maximum of ten characters.
4. Press **OK** to save.

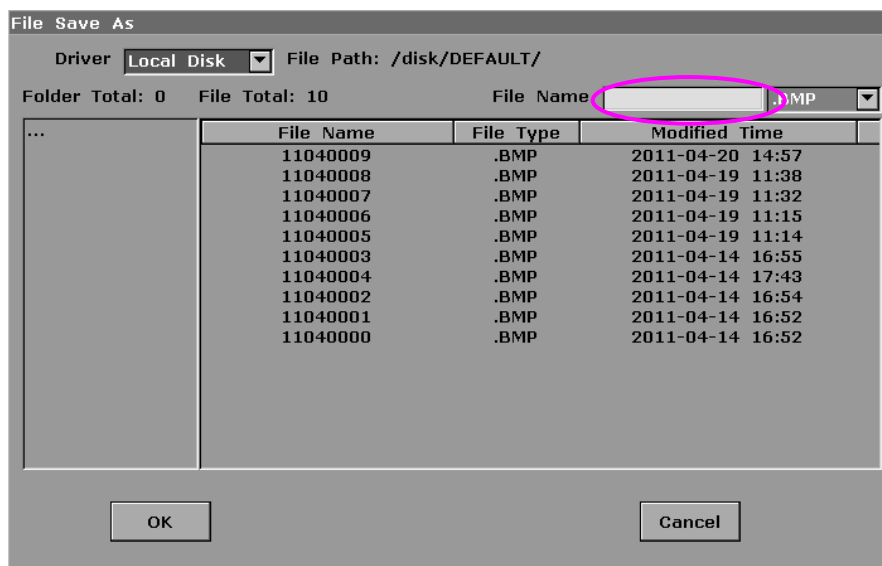


Figure 6-24 File Saving Dialog Box

NOTE:

If you do not enter the name for the file, the system will automatically number the file in sequence. For instance, if the latest number comes to YYMM0020 (“Y” stands for “year”, and “M” stands for “month”), and if you save a file the next time, the file is numbered as YYMM0021.

When saving a file, the saving information is automatically displayed in the middle of image area.

6.8.2. Opening Files

Press **File** in the real-time or freezing mode, and the system displays the file menu. Then select **Open** and press **Set** to display an **Open File** dialog box, as shown below.

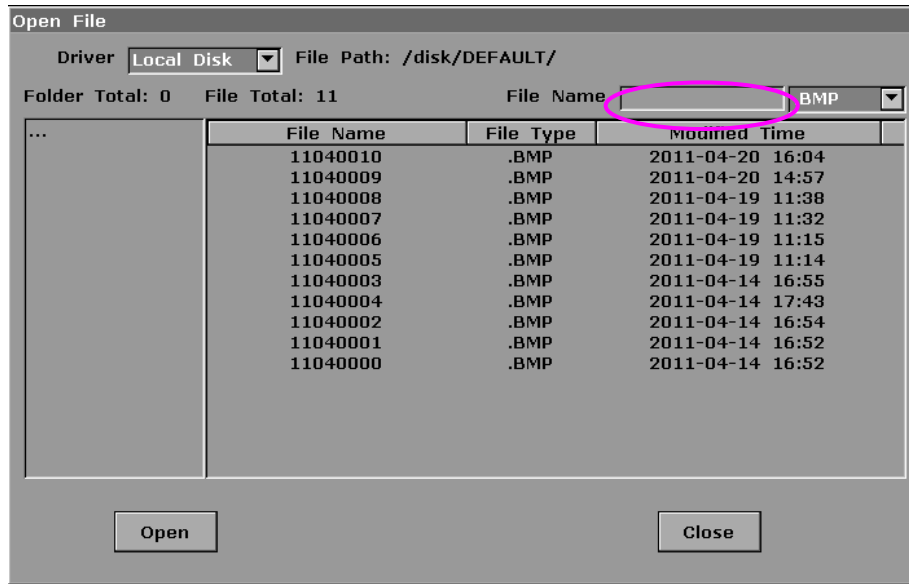


Figure 6-25 File Opening Dialog Box






The default driver is the local disk, and the default file type is **.BMP**. The file types include BMP, JPG, FRM, DCM, and CIN. Pressing the symbol “▼” to display the driver or the file type, and then roll the trackball to choose one.

Select a desired file name or enter a file name, and press **Open**, or double-click on a file name, the system begins to load the corresponding image. A prompt instruction *Loading file...* is displayed in the middle of the screen. Then the prompt instruction disappears and the system displays the designated image.

NOTE:

1. Images that have not yet been saved in the saving zone can not be loaded.
2. When saving or loading an image is still in process (prompt instruction *Saving file...* or *Loading file...*), please do not perform any other operation. This is to avoid damaging the device.
3. You should freeze the system before opening Cine images.

6.8.3. Browsing Images

After you open an image, press  on the bottom of the screen to open the previous image, and  to open the next image; press  to perform automatic browsing, and press  to stop automatic browsing; press  or **Esc** to exit.

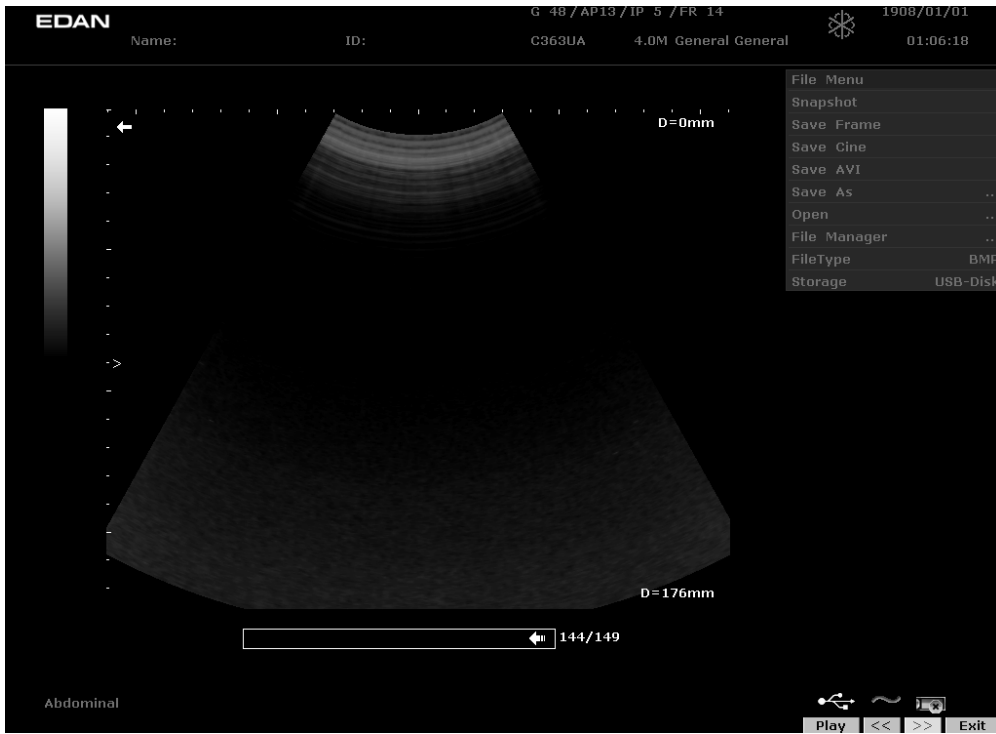


Figure 6-26 Image Browsing Dialog Box

NOTE:

The JPG, BMP, and DCM (if DICOM is installed) images are available to the browsing function.

6.8.4. File Manager

The file manager dialog box is shown as below.

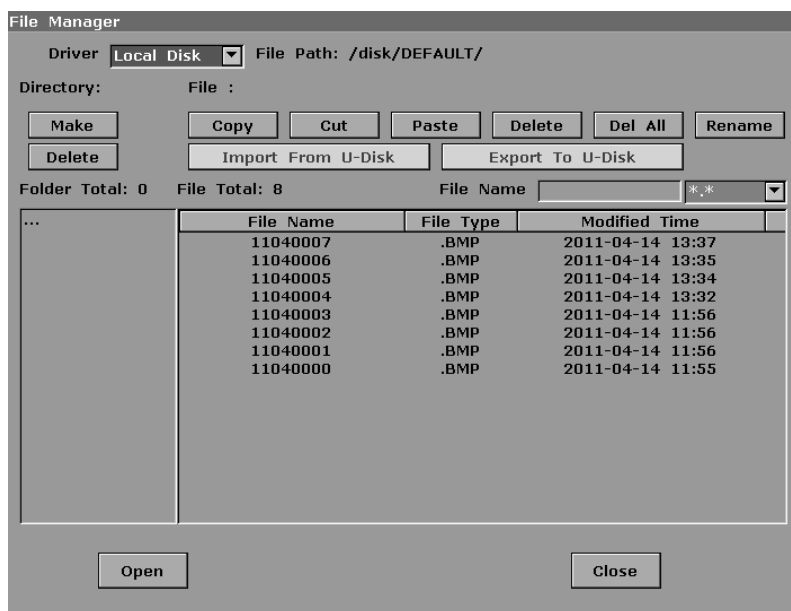


Figure 6-27 File Manager Dialog Box

You can use the file manager to perform the file management. After you open an image, you can perform the image viewing as shown in section 6.8.3.

NOTE:

1. When you are copying & pasting a file, cutting & pasting a file, importing a file or exporting a file, do not connect or disconnect the U disk.
2. USB disk must be in FAT32 format.
3. Do not use the U disk for other uses, but only for this device. Otherwise the storage and the transmission function may not be stable.
4. We suggest that you use the Netac U disk: Netac U180 (2G).

To create a file folder

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and then press **Set**.
2. Press **Make** and a dialog box pops up. Enter the file folder name.
3. Press **Confirm** to create a file folder, or **Cancel** to give up the creating operation.

To delete a file folder

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and then press **Set**.
2. Roll the trackball to select the file folder to be deleted, and then press **Set**.
3. Press **Delete**, and a confirmation dialog box is displayed to ask you whether to delete the file folder.
4. Press **Yes** to delete the designated file folder, or **No** to give up the deleting operation

To copy & paste a file:

1. Roll the trackball to select the source driver and the type of file, and then press **Set**.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight the source file, and press **Set**, and then press **Copy**.
3. Roll the trackball to select the destination driver and press **Set**.
4. Press **Paste**.

To cut & paste a file:

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and the type of file, and then press **Set**.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight the file that will be cut, and press **Set**, and then press **Cut**.
3. Roll the trackball to select the destination driver and press **Set**.
4. Press **Paste**.

To delete a file:

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and the type of file, and then press **Set**.
2. Roll the trackball and then press **Set** to select the file you want to delete.
3. Press **Delete**, and a confirmation dialog box is displayed to ask you whether to delete the file.
4. Press **Yes** to delete the designated file, or **No** to give up the deleting operation.

To delete all:

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and the type of file, and then press **Set**.
2. Press **Del All**, and confirmation dialog box is displayed to ask you whether to delete all the files.
3. Press **Yes** to delete all the files, or **No** to give up the deleting operation.

To rename a file:

1. Roll the trackball to select the driver and the type of file, and then press **Set**
2. Roll the trackball and press **Set** to select the file you want to rename.
3. Press **Rename** to open the dialog box to enter the new name of the file using the keyboard, with a maximum of eight characters.
4. Press **OK** to rename the designated file, or **Cancel** to give up the renaming operation.

To import from U-disk:

You can use the **Import From U-Disk** button to import all the files from the U disk to the local disk.

To export to U-disk:

You can use the **Export To U-Disk** button to export all the files from local disk to a U disk.

6.8.5. Sending Files

If you have installed the DICOM software, and the DICOM presetting has been performed correctly, you can send images / files.

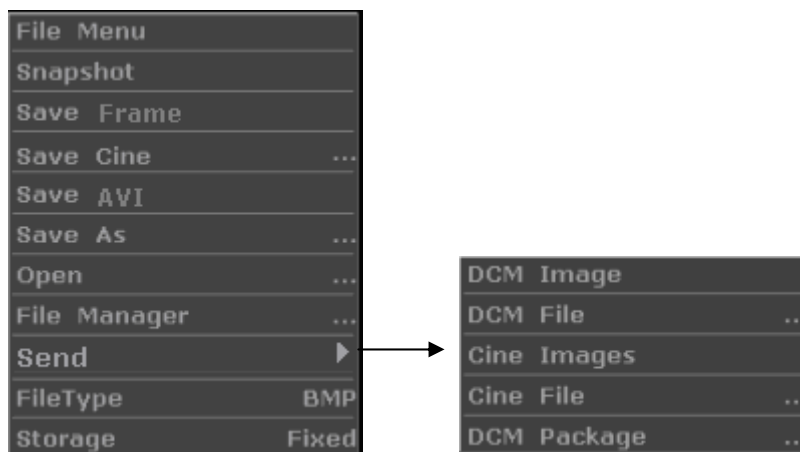


Figure 6-28 File Menu (with DICOM Function)

To send a DCM Image

1. Highlight the secondary menu **DCM Image**, and then press **Set**.
2. If the server is running normally, the current image will be sent to the server.
3. The system displays a prompt indicating the successful transmission.

To send a DCM file

1. Highlight the secondary menu **DCM File**, and then press **Set**.
2. The system displays the File Opening Dialog Box for selecting a DCM file to be transmitted.
3. If the server is running normally, the selected file will be sent to the server.
4. The system displays a prompt indicating the successful transmission.

To send a DCM package

1. Highlight the secondary menu **DCM package**, and then press **Set**.
2. The system displays the File Opening Dialog Box for selecting the driver.
3. If the server is running normally, all the DCM files of the selected driver will be sent to the server.
4. The progress bar disappears after successful transmission.

To send Cine Images

1. Freeze the system.
2. Press **File** to enter the file menu.
3. Highlight the secondary menu **Cine Images**, and then press **Set**.
4. If the server is running normally, the current Cine images will be sent to the server.
5. The progress bar disappears after successful transmission.

To send a Cine File

1. Highlight the secondary menu **Cine File**, and then press **Set**.
2. The system displays the File Opening Dialog Box for selecting a cine file to be transmitted.
3. If the server is running normally, the selected file will be sent to the server.
4. The progress bar disappears after successful transmission.


Chapter 7 Obstetric Measurements and Calculations

The obstetric examination is usually in the B mode and the PW mode.

7.1. Obstetric Measurements and Calculations in B Mode

To enter B mode obstetric examination:

1. Press **Exam** and select **Obstetric**, and then press **Set**.

2. Press  to enter B mode.

3. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu as shown in figure 7-1.

Items of Measurement and Calculation:

B-OB MEAS: GS, CRL, BPD, HC, AC, FL, EFW, and AFI.

B-OB MEAS 2: TAD, APAD, CER, FTA, HUM, OFD, THD and FBP.

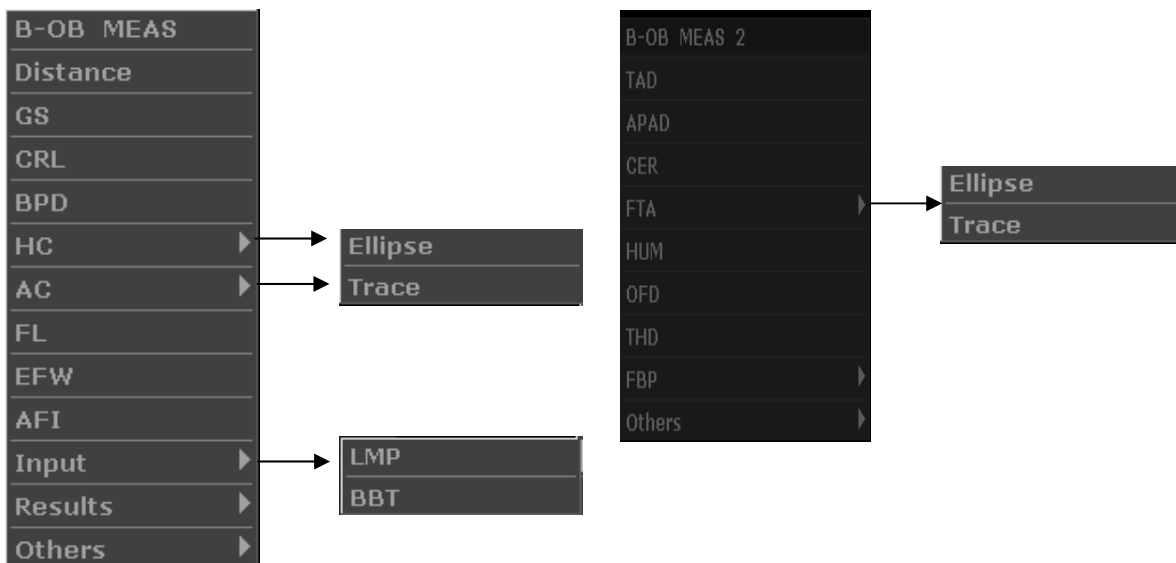


Figure 7-1 Obstetric Measurement and Calculation Menu in B mode

Items of input: LMP and BBT

Fetus growth is usually measurement by the following parameters.

Abbreviations:

- ◆ EDC: Estimated Date of Confinement
- ◆ MA: Menstrual Age
- ◆ LMP: Last Menstrual Period
- ◆ BBT: Basal Body Temperature

◆ EFW: Estimated Fetal Weight

B-OB MEAS: the default measurement is distance measurement.

| Label | Description | Channel | Method | Results display |
|-------|--------------------------|---------|---|---|
| GS | Gestational Sac Diameter | 1 | Distance (mm) | The measurement results will be displayed in the result window. |
| CRL | Crown Rump Length | 1 | | |
| BPD | Biparietal Diameter | 1 | | |
| HC | Head Circumference | 1 | Ellipse or Trace | |
| AC | Abdominal Circumference | 1 | Circumference (mm) | |
| FL | Femur Length | 1 | Distance (mm) | |
| AFI | Amniotic Fluid Index | 1 | Calculating AFI requires 4 sets of distance measurement data, AF1, AF2, AF3, and AF4. | |
| EFW | Estimated Fetal Weight | 1 | According to the selected formula, described as follows. (g or kg) | |

Table 7-1 Obstetric Measurements 1 in B Mode

B-OB MEAS 2: the default measurement is TAD measurement.

| Label | Description | Channel | Method | Results display |
|-------|--|---------|---|---|
| TAD | Transverse Abdominal Diameter | 1 | Distance (mm) | The measurement results will be displayed in the result window. |
| APAD | Antero Posterior Diameter of the Abdomen | 1 | | |
| CER | Cerebellum Diameter | 1 | | |
| FTA | Fetus Trunk cross section Area | 1 | Ellipse or Trace Area (mm ² or dm ²) | |
| HUM | Humerus Length | 1 | Distance (mm) | |
| OFD | Occipital Frontal Diameter | 1 | | |
| THD | Thorax Diameter | 1 | | |
| FBP | Fetal Biophysical Profile | 1 | | |

Table 7-2 Obstetric Measurements 2 in B Mode

The system will calculate MA and AVE EDC automatically after measuring each parameter.

7.1.1. **GS**

To measure GS (use the Maximum diameter method):

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **GS**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure GS, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new GS measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.2. **CRL**

To measure CRL:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **CRL**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure CRL, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new CRL measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.3. **BPD**

To measure BPD:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **BPD**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.

3. Measure BPD, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new BPD measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.4. **HC**

To measure HC:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **HC**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure HC, in the method of ellipse or trace circumference measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new HC measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.5. **AC**

To measure AC:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **AC**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure AC, in the method of ellipse or trace circumference measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new AC measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.6. FL

To measure FL:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **FL**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure FL, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new FL measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.7. AFI

To measure AFI:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **AFI**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure four groups of AF, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results, AF1, AF2, AF3, AF4, and AFI are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new AFI measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.8. TAD

To measure TAD:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **TAD**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure TAD, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new TAD measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.9. **APAD**

To measure APAD:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **APAD**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure APAD, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new APAD measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.10. **CER**

To measure CER:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **CER**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure CER, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new CER measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.11. **FTA**

To measure FTA:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **FTA**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure FTA, in the method of ellipse or trace area measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new FTA measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.12. **HUM**

To measure HUM:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **HUM**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure HUM, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new HUM measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.13. **OFD**

To measure OFD:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **OFD**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure OFD, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new OFD measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.14. THD

To measure THD:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **THD**, press **Set**, and move the cursor to image and display “+”.
3. Measure THD, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new THD measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.1.15. FBP

To measure AF:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **FBP**, select **AF** and press **Set**.
3. Measure AF, in the method of distance measurement.



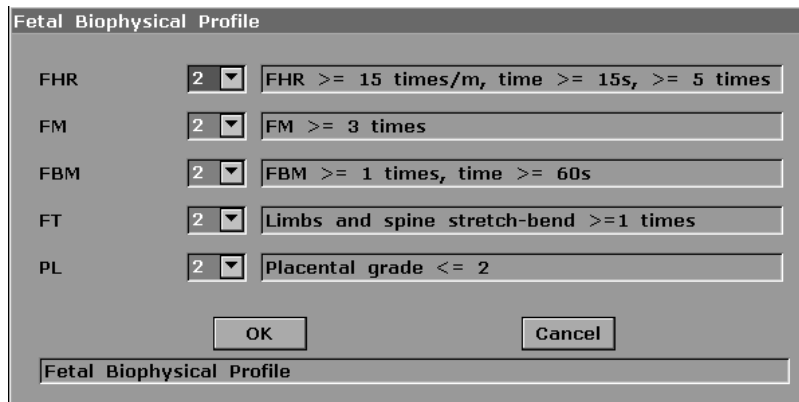
Reference Section 6.6.1, *Generic Measurements in B Mode*

4. The results are displayed in Measured Results window.
5. To begin a new AF measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. Otherwise the system will return to the default measurement of TAD.

Fetal Biophysical Profile

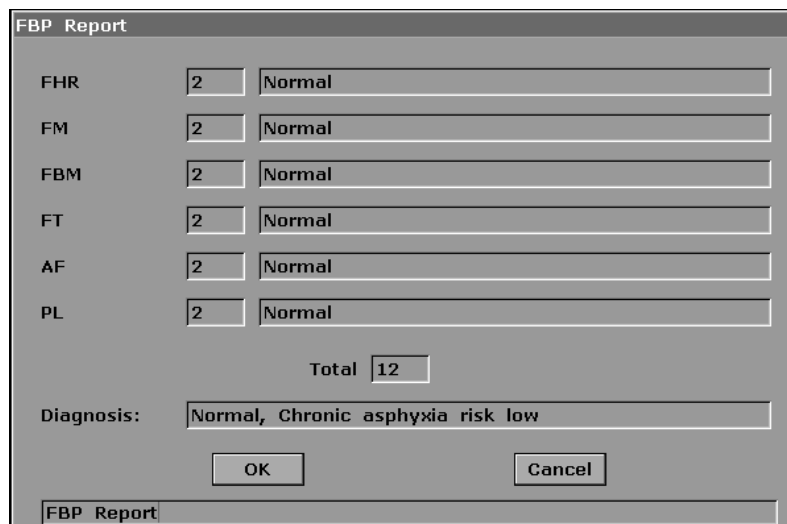
1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **FBP**, select **Key In** and press **Set**.

- The Fetal Biophysical Profile window displays as the following figure shows. Select the parameters from the pull-down menu of FHR, FM, FBM, FT and PL, and then press **OK** to confirm, the biophysical evaluation result will be displayed in the FBP Report.



FBP Report

- In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **FBP**, select **FBP Report** and press **Set** to get the FBP report window.



- Press **Cancel** to exit.

NOTE: To get the Total result in the FBP report, you have to measure the AF and input the fetal biophysical profile and save them.

7.1.16. EDC Calculation

EDC Calculation by LMP

To calculate EDC according to LMP:

- In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight the menu **Input**, and it will display secondary menu automatically, as shown below:

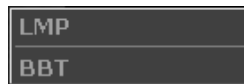


Figure 7-2 Obstetric Input Items

2. Select LMP and press Set, and the LMP input dialog box will be displayed on the screen.

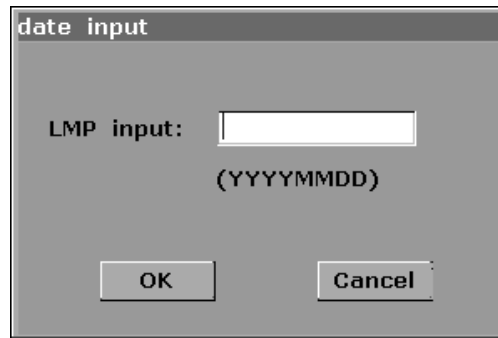


Figure 7-3 LMP Input Dialog Box

3. Enter the LMP in YYYYMMDD ("Y" stands for "year", "M" stands for "month", and "D" stands for "day") format with the keyboard.
4. Select **OK** and press **Set** to perform the calculation automatically, or **Cancel** to give up the calculation.

EDC Calculation by BBT

To calculate EDC according to BBT:

1. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**, and the system will display the secondary menu automatically.
2. Select **BBT** in the list of input items and press **Set**, and the **BBT input** dialog box will be displayed.

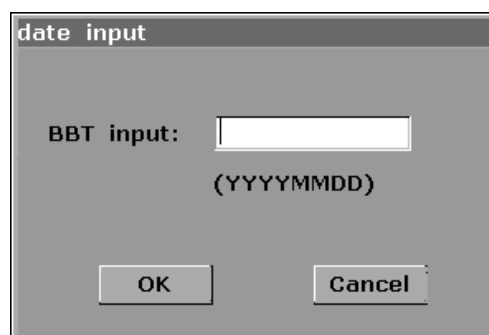


Figure 7-4 BBT Input Dialog Box

3. Enter the BBT in YYYYMMDD ("Y" stands for "year", "M" stands for "month", and "D" stands for "day") format with the keyboard.
4. Select **OK** and press **Set** to do the calculation automatically, or **Cancel** to give up the calculation.

NOTE:

1. For EDC calculation, make sure that the system date is correct. The default standard pregnancy period in the system is 40 weeks. For the LMP method calculation, if the interval between the input date and the current system date exceeds 40 weeks, the system will not accept it. For the BBT method calculation, if the interval between the input date and the current system date exceeds 266 days, system will not accept it.
2. The date format of EDC here accords with what you have set in General Presetting window.

7.1.17. EFW Calculation

This system can calculate EFW according to the measured data corresponding to different formulas.

Select a Formula in Preset

This system provides eleven types of EFW formula, as shown below.

| Options | Formula | |
|----------|---|------------------------|
| Tokyo | EFW = 1.07* (BPD ³)+3.42*APTD*TTD*FL EFW: g; Others: cm | |
| Osaka | EFW = 1.25674* (BPD ³)+3.50665*FTA*FL+6.3 EFW: g; FTA: cm ² ; Others: cm | |
| HADLOCK1 | EFW = 10 ^{1.304+ (0.05281*AC)+ (0.1938*FL)- (0.004*FL*AC)} | EFW: g; Others: cm |
| HADLOCK2 | EFW = 10 ^{1.335- (0.0034*AC*FL)+ (0.0316*BPD)+ (0.0457*AC) + (0.1623*FL)} | |
| HADLOCK3 | EFW = 10 ^{1.326- (0.00326*AC*FL)+ (0.0107*HC)+ (0.0438*AC) + (0.158*FL)} | |
| HADLOCK4 | EFW = 10 ^{1.3596- (0.00386*AC*FL)+ (0.0064*HC)+ (0.00061*BPD*AC) + (0.0424*AC)+ (0.174*FL)} | |
| Shepard | EFW = 10 ^{-1.7492+ (0.166*BPD)+ (0.046*AC) - (2.646*AC*BPD/1000)} EFW: kg; Others: cm | |
| Merz1 | EFW = (-3200.40479+ (157.07186*AC)+{15.90391* (BPD ²)} | EFW: g; Others: cm |
| Merz2 | EFW = 0.1* (AC ³) | |
| Hansmann | EFW = (-1.05775*BPD+0.0930707* (BPD ²) + {0.649145*THD) - 0.020562* (THD ²) +0.515263 | EFW: kg; Others: cm |
| Campbell | EFW = EXP{-4.564+ (0.282*AC)-[0.00331* (AC ²)]} | |

Table 7-3 Obstetric Calculation Formula

Measurement

Measurement items vary with formulas. So you should perform the measurement items according to the preset formula.


Take Osaka formula for instance, to calculate EFW:

$$\text{EFW} = 1.25674 * (\text{BPD}^3) + 3.50665 * \text{FTA} * \text{FL} + 6.3$$

1. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight **EFW**, and then press **Set**.
2. Use the distance measurement method to measure **BPD**.
3. Use the ellipse method to measure **FTA**.
4. Use the distance measurement method to measure **FL**, and the result of EFW will be displayed in the measurement result window.

7.2. Obstetric Measurements and Calculations in PW mode

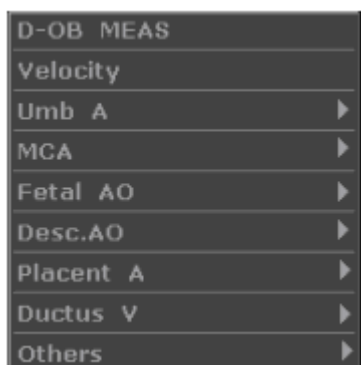
- 1 Press **Exam** and select **Obstetric** and then press **Set**.

- 2 Press  to enter the PW mode.

- 3 Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu shown as below.

Items of Measurement and Calculation

Umb A, MCA, Fetal AO, Desc.AO, Placent A, and Ductus V.



Secondary menu of the obstetric measurement items in the PW mode:

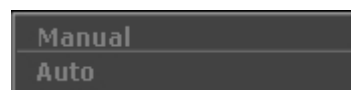


Figure 7-5 Obstetric Measurement and Calculation Menu in PW mode

| Label | Description | Channel | Method |
|-----------|------------------------|---------|---------|
| Umb A | Umbilical Artery | 1 | D trace |
| MCA | Middle Cerebral Artery | 1 | |
| Fetal AO | Fetal Aorta | 1 | |
| Desc.AO | Descending Aorta | 1 | |
| Placent A | Placent Aorta | 1 | |
| Ductus V: | Ductus Venosus | 1 | |

Table 7-4 Obstetric Measurements in PW Mode

7.2.1. Umb A

To measure Umb A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **Umb A**.

3. Measure **Umb A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **Umb A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.2.2. MCA

To measure MCA :

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **MCA**.
3. Measure **MCA**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **MCA** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.2.3. Fetal AO

To measure Fetal AO:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **Fetal AO**.
3. Measure **Fetal AO**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **Fetal AO** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.2.4. Desc.AO

To measure Desc. AO:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **Desc. AO**.
3. Measure **Desc. AO**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **Desc. AO** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.2.5. Placent A

To measure Placent A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **Placent A**.
3. Measure **Placent A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **Placent A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.2.6. Ductus V

To measure Desc. AO:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the obstetric menu, select **Desc. AO**.
3. Measure **Desc. AO**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.

5. To begin a new **Desc. AO** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

7.3. Results

Obstetric results include **Growth Curve** and **OB Worksheet**.

7.3.1. Growth Curve

You can define the fetus growth by comparing the measured parameter value with the fetus growth curve.

Operation procedure:

1. Measure one or more fetus growth parameter (GS, CRL, BPD, FL, AC, HC, APAD, TAD, CER, FTA, HUM, OFD, or THD).
2. Enter LMP or BBT.
3. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Results**, and the secondary menu will be displayed. Then select **Growth Curve** and press **Set**, and the Fetus Growth Analysis dialog box will be displayed in the middle of the screen.
4. The default tab is GS and the corresponding formula of the current growth curve. Move the cursor to another formula in the pull-down menu, and press **Set** to display the normal growth curve based on the selected formula, which can define how the fetus grows.
5. Move the cursor to another tab in the pull-down menu, and press **Set** to display the growth curve of another measurement item and the phase of the growth corresponding to the measured data.

The signification of the growth curves is shown below and the x-coordinate shows the phase of the growth corresponding to the entered LMP or BBT, and the y-coordinate shows the measured data.

Move the cursor to **Close**, and press **Set** to exit.

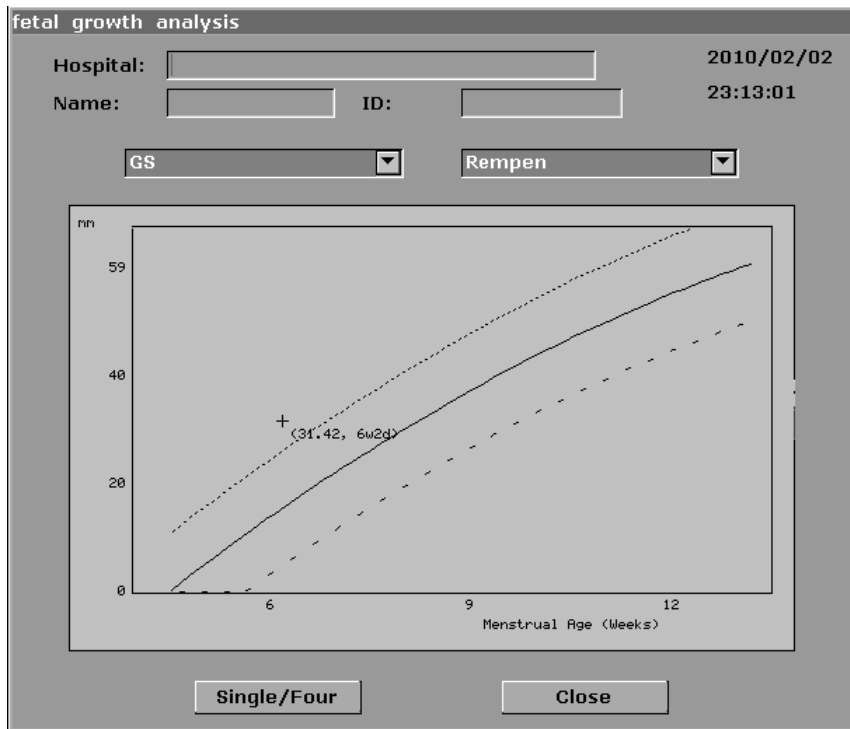


Figure 7-6 Fetal Growth Curve (Single)

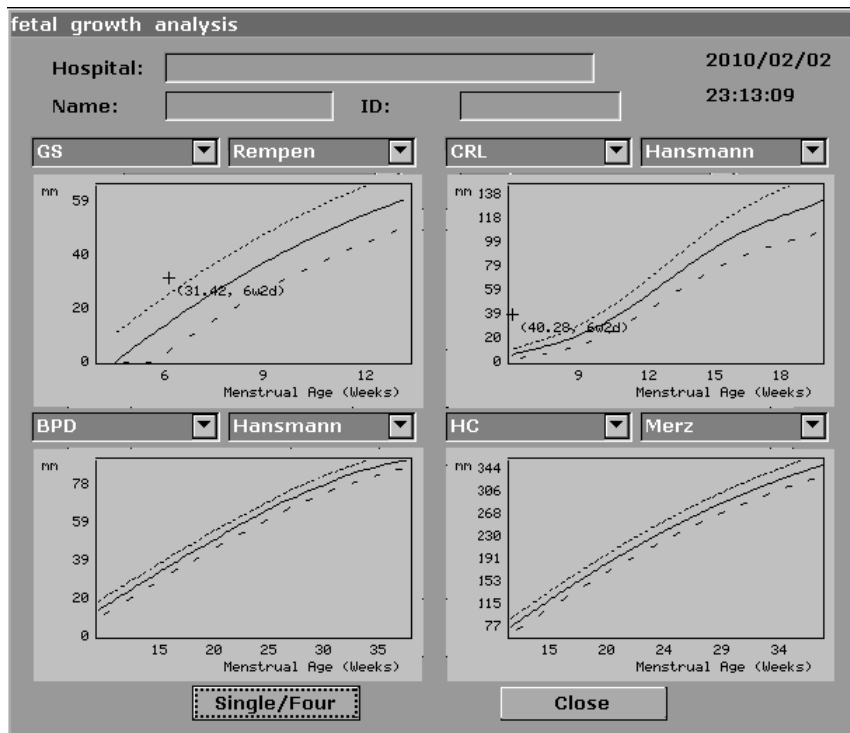


Figure 7-7 Fetal Growth Curve (Four)

NOTE:

Press **Single/Four** to display single growth graphics or four growth graphics.

7.3.2. Obstetric Report

After obstetric examination, the system will generate an obstetrical diagnosis worksheet automatically.

1. In the obstetric menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Results**, and it will display secondary menu automatically.
2. Select **OB Worksheet** and press **Set** to open **Obstetric Worksheet**, as shown below:

Figure 7-8 Obstetric Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

NOTE:

1. The system will display the completed measurements and calculations, the uncompleted measurements and calculations will not be displayed.
2. You can check the measured items by opening the obstetric worksheet dialog box whenever you want, during measurement or after that. Then press **OK** or **Cancel** to close the dialog box, and continue to measure.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the Obstetric Worksheet.



[Printing reference](#) Section 5.8, *Printing*.

7.4. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.



Chapter 8 Cardiology Measurements and Calculations

The cardiology examination is usually in the B mode, the B/M mode or the M mode.

Press **Exam** and select **Cardiac**, and then press **Set**.

The result of ventricle volume measurement is more exact in two-dimension. You can get the two-dimension heart image of end diastolic and end systolic exactly and conveniently in the B/M mode. So we suggest that you do the cardiac measurement and calculation in the B/M mode.

8.1. Cardiac Measurements and Calculations in M Mode

Press  to enter the M mode, or press  to enter the B/M mode, and then press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu shown as below.

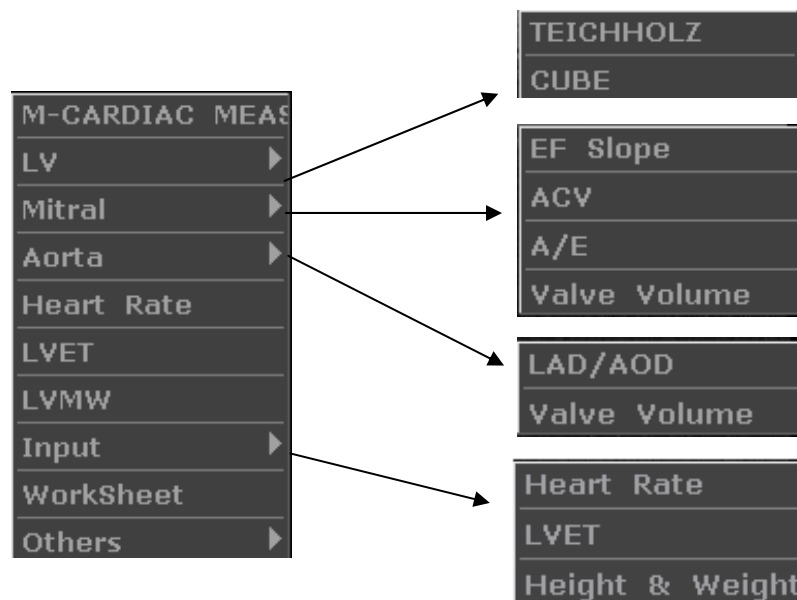


Figure 8-1 M Mode Cardiac Measurement and Calculation Menu

1. Items of Measurement and Calculation

M-CARDIAC MEAS: LV, Mitral, Heart Rate, LVET, and LVMW.

2. Items of input

Heart Rate, LVET, and Height & Weight.

The formulas of B/M mode and M mode cardiac LV measurement include TEICHHOLZ and CUBE, as shown below, and the default formula is TEICHHOLZ.

1. CUBE formula:**NOTE:** d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|--|
| LVIDd | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LVIDs | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | |
| ET | Ejection Time | Time (ms or s) |
| HR | Heart Rate | M mode heart rate measurement or key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | EDV (mL) = LVIDd ³ (mm ³)/1000 |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | ESV (mL) = LVIDs ³ (mm ³)/1000 |
| SV | Stroke volume | SV (mL) = EDV (mL)-ESV (mL) |
| CO | Cardiac Output | CO (L/min) = SV (mL) x HR (bpm)/1000 |
| EF | Ejection fraction (M mode) | EF (No unit) = SV (mL)/ EDV (mL) x 100% |
| FS | Fractional Shortening | FS (No unit) = [(LVIDd (mm)- LVIDs (mm)]/ LVIDd (mm)]x 100% |
| SI | Stroke Index | SI (No unit) = SV (mL)/ BSA (m ²) |
| CI | Cardiac Index | CI (No unit) = CO (L/min)/ BSA (m ²) |
| MVCF | Mean Velocity Circumferential Fiber Shortening | MVCF (No unit) = [(LVIDd (mm)- LVIDs (mm)]/ {LVIDd (mm) x ET (ms)/1000} |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by the selected formula (m ²) |

Table 8-1 Measurement and Calculation Items with CUBE formula

The formulas of BSA calculation:

Oriental: $BSA = \text{Weight}^{0.425} * \text{Height}^{0.725} * 73.58 / 10000$

Occidental: $BSA = \text{Weight}^{0.425} * \text{Height}^{0.725} * 71.84 / 10000$

Height: height cm.

Weight: weight kg.

BSA: body surface area m².

2. TEICHHOLZ formula:

NOTE: d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|---|
| LVIDd | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LVIDs | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| ET | Ejection Time | Time (ms or s) |
| HR | Heart Rate | M mode heart rate measurement or key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | $EDV (mL) = \{7 \times LVIDd^3 (cm)^3\} / \{2.4 + LVIDd (cm)\}$ |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | $ESV (mL) = \{7 \times LVIDs^3 (cm)^3\} / \{2.4 + LVIDs (cm)\}$ |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV (mL) = EDV (mL) - ESV (mL)$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO (L/min) = SV (mL) \times HR (bpm) / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (M mode) | $EF (No unit) = SV (mL) / EDV (mL) \times 100\%$ |
| FS | Fractional Shortening | $FS (No unit) = \{[LVIDd (mm) - LVIDs (mm)] / LVIDd (mm)\} \times 100\%$ |
| SI | Stroke Index | $SI (No unit) = SV (mL) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| CI | Cardiac Index | $CI (No unit) = CO (L/min) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| MVCF | Mean Velocity Circumferential Fiber Shortening | $MVCF (No unit) = \{[LVIDd (mm) - LVIDs (mm)] / \{LVIDd (mm) \times ET (ms) / 1000\}\}$ |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by the selected formula (m^2) |

Table 8-2 Measurement and Calculation Items with TEICHHOLZ formula

3. Other measurement items:

| Label | Description | Method |
|--------|-------------------------|----------------|
| AOD | Aortic root Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LAD | Left Atrium Diameter | |
| CA | Cardiac cycle apex A | |
| CE | Cardiac cycle apex E | |
| EF SLP | Ejection Fraction Slope | Slope (mm/s) |
| ACV | AC Decreasing Velocity | |
| DEV | Deceleration Velocity | |
| DCT | Deceleration Time | Time (ms or s) |

| | | |
|---------|---|--|
| MAVO1 | Aortic Valve Volume Opened, beginning | Distance (mm) |
| MAVO2 | Aortic Valve Volume Opened, ending | |
| AA | Aortic Amplitude | |
| LVMW | Left Ventricular Muscle Weight | $LVMW (g) = 1.04 * \{IVSTd (cm) + LVIDd (cm) + LVPWd (cm)\}^3 - LVIDd^3 (cm)^3 - 13.6$ |
| LVMWI | Left Ventricular Muscle Weight Index | $LVMWI (No unit) = LVMW / BSA$ |
| A/E | The ratio of CA to CE | $A/E (No unit) = CA (mm) / CE (mm)$ |
| LAD/AOD | Left Atrium Diameter / Aortic root Diameter | $LAD/AOD (No unit) = LAD (mm) / AOD (mm)$ |
| AVSV | Aortic Valve Stoma Valve flow | $AVSV (mL) = MAVO1 (cm) + MAVO2 (cm) * ET (s) * 50 + AA (cm)$ |
| QMV | Mitral Valve Flow | $QMV (mL) = 4 * DEV (cm/s) * DCT (s)$ |

Table 8-3 Other Measurement Items

4. Calculation items:

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|--|
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | $EDV (mL) = LVIDd^3 (mm^3) / 1000$ CUBE formula |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | $ESV (mL) = LVIDs^3 (mm^3) / 1000$ CUBE formula |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV (mL) = EDV (mL) - ESV (mL)$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO (L/min) = SV (mL) * HR (bpm) / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (M mode) | $EF (No unit) = SV (mL) / EDV (mL) * 100\%$ |
| FS | Fractional Shortening | $FS (No unit) = [\{LVIDd (mm) - LVIDs (mm)\} / LVIDd (mm)] * 100\%$ |
| SI | Stroke Index | $SI (No unit) = SV (mL) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| CI | Cardiac Index | $CI (No unit) = CO (L/min) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| MVCF | Mean Velocity Circumferential Fiber Shortening | $MVCF (No unit) = \{ LVIDd (mm) - LVIDs (mm) \} / \{ LVIDd (mm) * ET (ms) / 1000 \}$ |

| | | |
|---------|---|---|
| BSA | Body Surface Area (m ²) | Calculate by to the selected formula |
| LVMW | Left Ventricular Muscle Weight | $LVMW (g) = 1.04 * \{ [IVSTDd (cm) + LVIDd (cm) + LVPWd^3 (cm)]^3 - LVIDd^3 (cm)^3 \} - 13.6$ |
| LVMWI | Left Ventricular Muscle Weight Index | $LVMWI (No unit) = LVMW / BSA$ |
| A/E | The ratio of CA to CE | $A/E (No unit) = CA (mm) / CE (mm)$ |
| LAD/AOD | Left Atrium Diameter / Aortic root Diameter | $LAD/AOD (No unit) = LAD (mm) / AOD (mm)$ |
| AVSV | Aortic Valve Stoma Valve flow | $AVSV (mL) = MAVO1 (cm) + MAVO2 (cm)^* ET (s) * 50 + AA (cm)$ |
| QMV | Mitral Valve Flow | $QMV (mL) = 4 * DEV (cm/s) * DCT (s)$ |

Table 8-4 Calculation Items

8.1.1. LV

The B/M mode and M mode measurements of LV are based on ESV and EDV measurements, which are calculated by LVIDs and LVIDd measurements.

After measuring LVIDs and LVIDd and entering Heart Rate, LVET, and Height & Weight, the system calculates some physiological parameters, such as ESV, EDV, SV, EF, FS, CO, MVCF, SI, and CI.

There are two calculation formulas for heart antrum volume in the B/M mode and the M mode, as shown below.

| Item | Formula |
|-----------|--|
| TEICHHOLZ | $EDV (mL) = 7 \times LVIDd^3 (cm^3) / \{2.4 + LVIDd (cm)\}$ $ESV (mL) = 7 \times LVIDs^3 (cm^3) / \{2.4 + LVIDs (cm)\}$ |
| CUBE | $EDV (mL) = LVIDd^3 (mm)^3 / 1000$ $ESV (mL) = LVIDs^3 (mm)^3 / 1000$ |

Table 8-5 TEICHHOLZ and CUBE Formula

NOTE:

Ensure that the value of LVIDd is bigger than that of LVIDs, or the system can not display the calculation items.

SV and EF calculation is as below.

Measurement items:

LVIDs and LVIDd

To measure LV:

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **LV**, and the secondary

menu will be displayed. Select TEICHHOLZ or CUBE and press **Set**. Then move the cursor to the image area and a “+” is displayed.

2. Move the cursor to the end systolic of left ventricle, and measure LVIDs. The method is similar to generic M mode distance measurement. LVIDs and ESV will be displayed in the measurement result window.
3. Move the cursor to the end diastolic of the left ventricle, and then measure LVIDd. The method is the same as the generic M mode distance measurement method. LVIDd, EDV, SV, EF, and FS will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To enter HR

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **Heart Rate** and press **Set** to display an **HR input** dialog box, as shown below.

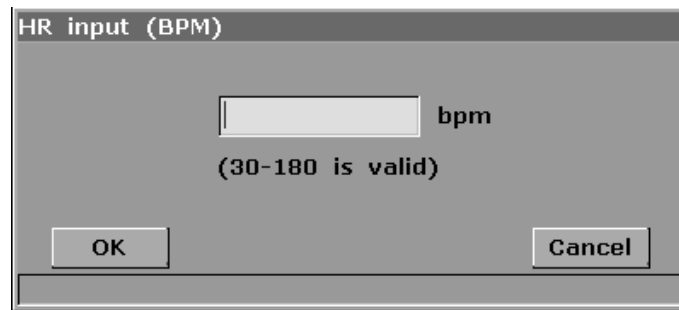


Figure 8-2 HR Input Dialog Box

2. Input a suitable value in the HR (bpm) box.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**, and after measuring LV, the result of CO will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To enter LVET

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **LVET** and press **Set** to display an **ET input** dialog box, as shown below.

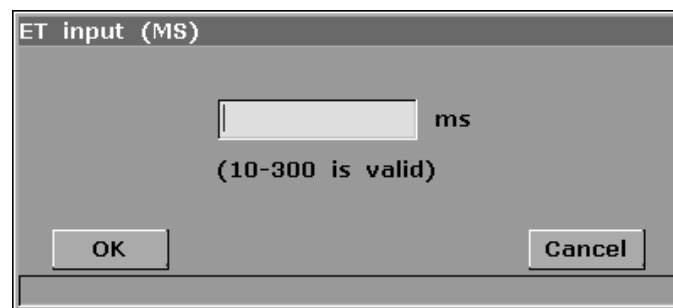


Figure 8-3 ET Input Dialog Box

2. Input a suitable value in the LVET (ms) box.

3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**.

To enter Height and Weight

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **Height & Weight** and press **Set** to display a **Height and Weight** entering dialog box, as shown below.

Figure 8-4 Height and Weight Input Dialog Box

2. Input suitable values in the Height and Weight boxes.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**.

The measurements and calculations of all the LV parameters are as below.

Measurement or input items:

Input or measurement items: HR, LVET, and Height & Weight;

Measurement items: LVIDs and LVIDd

To calculate all the LV parameters:

1. Input or measure HR, LVET, and Height & Weight.
2. Measure LVIDs and LVIDd following the prompt instruction.
3. All the LV parameters, ESV, EDV, SV, FS, EF, CO, MVCF, SI and CI will be displayed in the measurement result window.

8.1.2. Mitral Valve

Measurement items of mitral valve include EF slope, ACV, A/E, DEV, and DCT.

To measure EF slope, ACV, and A/E

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Mitral** to display the secondary menu.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **EF Slope**, **ACV**, or **A/E**, and press **Set**.
 - a) To measure **EF Slope** and **ACV**, in the method of generic M mode slope measurement;
 - b) To measure **A/E**, measure the breadth from apex A to point C and the breadth from apex

E to point C respectively, in the method of generic M mode distance measurement.

3. After the measurements, the results of EF SLP, ACV and A/E will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure Valve Volume (QMV)

Calculation formula:

$$\text{QMV (mL)} = 4 * \text{DEV (cm/s)} * \text{DCT (s)}$$

Measurement operation procedure:

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Mitral** to display the secondary menu.
2. Roll the trackball to highlight **Valve Volume**, and press **Set**.
3. Measure DEV, in the method of generic M mode slope measurement.
4. Measure DCT, in the method of generic M mode time measurement.
5. After the measurement, the result of QMV will be displayed in the measurement result window.

8.1.3. Aortia

Aortia calculation is as below.

- Measurement items:

LAD/ AOD and Valve Volume

- Aortia calculation

In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Aortia** to display the secondary menu.

✧ LAD/AOD measurement

1. Roll the trackball to highlight **LAD/AOD** and press **Set**.
2. Measure LAD and AOD respectively, in the method of generic M mode distance measurement.
3. The results will be displayed in the measurement result window.

✧ AVSV measurement

The calculation formula:

$$\text{AVSV (mL)} = \text{MAVO1 (cm)} + \text{MAVO2 (cm)} * \text{ET (s)} * 50 + \text{AA (cm)}$$

The measurement operation procedure:

1. Roll the trackball to highlight **Valve Volume** and press **Set**.
2. Measure MAVO1, in the method of generic M mode distance measurement.

3. Measure MAVO2, in the method of generic M mode distance measurement.
4. Measure AA, in the method of M mode distance measurement.
5. Measure LVET, in the method of generic M mode time measurement.
6. After the measurements, the result of AVSV will be displayed in the measurement result window.

8.1.4. LVMW, LVMWI

LVMW and LVMWI calculations are as below.

- Measurement items:

LVPWd, IVSTd and LVIDd

- The calculation formula

$$\text{LVMW (g)} = 1.04 * [\{\text{IVSTd (cm)} + \text{LVIDd (cm)} + \text{LVPWd (cm)}\}^3 - \text{LVIDd}^3 \text{ (cm)}^3] - 13.6$$

$$\text{LVMWI} = \text{LVMW (g)} / \text{BSA (m)}^2$$

- To calculate LVMW, LVMWI

1. In the M-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **LVMW**, and press **Set**.
2. Measure LVPWd, IVSTd and LVIDd respectively following the prompt instruction.
3. After the measurements, the result of LVMW will be displayed in the measurement result window. The system will display LVMWI if you have keyed in Height and Weight before the measurement. If you had measured LV before, it will renovate the LV results.

8.2. Cardiac Measurements and Calculations in B Mode

1. Press **Exam** to select cardiology and press **Set**.
2. In B mode, press **Measure**, the system will enter B mode cardiac measurement. The B mode cardiac measurement menus are shown as follows:

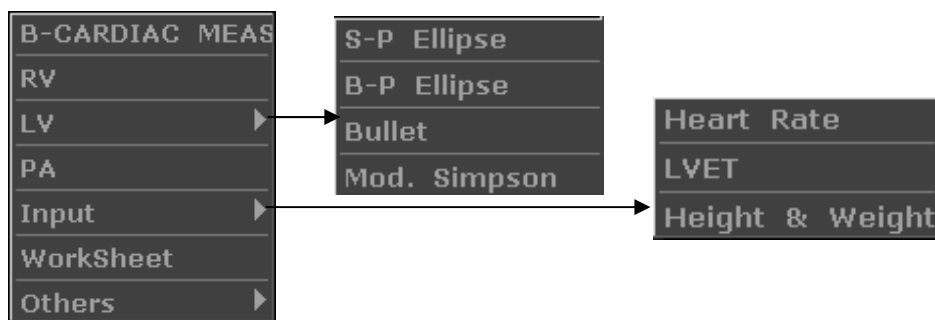


Figure 8-5 B Mode Cardiac Measurement and Calculation Menu

1. Items of Measurement and Calculation

B-CARDIAC MEAS: RV, LV, and PA.

2. Items of input

Heart Rate, LVET, and Height & Weight

The default measurements are LVLs, LVALs, LVLd, and LVALd measurements, in the method of single-plane ellipse (S-P Ellipse) measurement.

The formulas of B mode cardiac LV measurement include Single plane ellipse (S-P Ellipse), Dual plane ellipse (B-P Ellipse), Bullet, and Modified Simpson (Mod. Simpson), shown as follows:

1. Single plane ellipse formula:

NOTE: d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|-----------------------------------|---|
| LVLd | Left Ventricle Long-axle Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LVALd | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |
| LVLs | Left Ventricle Long-axle Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LVALs | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |
| HR | Heart Rate | Key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | $EDV \text{ (mL)} = (8/3/\pi) \times \{LVALd \text{ (mm}^2)\}^2 / LVLd \text{ (mm)} / 1000$ |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | $ESV \text{ (mL)} = (8/3/\pi) \times \{LVALs \text{ (mm}^2)\}^2 / LVLs \text{ (mm)} / 1000$ |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV \text{ (mL)} = EDV \text{ (mL)} - ESV \text{ (mL)}$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO \text{ (L/min)} = SV \text{ (mL)} \times HR \text{ (bpm)} / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (B mode) | $EF \text{ (No unit)} = SV \text{ (mL)} / EDV \text{ (mL)} \times 100\%$ |
| SI | Stroke Index | $SI \text{ (No unit)} = SV \text{ (mL)} / BSA \text{ (m}^2)$ |
| CI | Cardiac Index | $CI \text{ (No unit)} = CO \text{ (L/min)} / BSA \text{ (m}^2)$ |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by the selected formula (m ²) |

Table 8-6 Measurement and Calculation Items with Single Plane Ellipse Formula

2. Dual plane ellipse formula:

NOTE: d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|--|
| LVALd | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |
| LVAMd | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Mitral Valve | |
| LVIDd | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| LVALs | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |
| LVAMs | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Mitral Valve | |
| LVIDs | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter | Distance (mm) |
| HR | Heart Rate | Key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | $EDV (mL) = (8/3/\pi) \times \{LVALd (mm^2)\}^2 / LVLd (mm) / 1000$ |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | $ESV (mL) = (8/3/\pi) \times \{LVALs (mm^2)\}^2 / LVLs (mm) / 1000$ |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV (mL) = EDV (mL) - ESV (mL)$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO (L/min) = SV (mL) \times HR (bpm) / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (B mode) | $EF (No unit) = SV (mL) / EDV (mL) \times 100\%$ |
| SI | Stroke Index | $SI (No unit) = SV (mL) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| CI | Cardiac Index | $CI (No unit) = CO (L/min) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by the selected formula (m ²) |

Table 8-7 Measurement and Calculation Items with Dual Plane Ellipse Formula

3. Bullet volume formula:

NOTE: d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|--|
| LVAMd | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Mitral Valve | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |
| LVLd | Left Ventricular Length | Distance (mm) |
| LVAMs | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Mitral Valve | Ellipse Area (mm ² , cm ² , or dm ²) |

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| LVLs | Left Ventricular Length | Distance (mm) |
| HR | Heart Rate | Key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | $EDV (mL) = (5/6) \times LVLd (mm) \times LVAMd (mm^2) / 1000$ |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | $ESV (mL) = (5/6) \times LVLs (mm) \times LVAMs (mm^2) / 1000$ |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV (mL) = EDV (mL) - ESV (mL)$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO (L/min) = SV (mL) \times HR (bpm) / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (B mode) | $EF (No unit) = SV (mL) / EDV (mL) \times 100\%$ |
| SI | Stroke Index | $SI (No unit) = SV (mL) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| CI | Cardiac Index | $CI (No unit) = CO (L/min) / BSA (m^2)$ |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by the selected formula (m^2) |

Table 8-8 Measurement and Calculation Items with Bullet Formula

4. Modified SIMPSON formula:

NOTE: d: end diastolic; s: end systolic

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|---|--|
| LVAMd | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Mitral Valve | Ellipse Area (mm^2 , cm^2 , or dm^2) |
| LVLd | Left Ventricular Length | Distance (mm) |
| LVAPd | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Papillary Muscles | Ellipse Area (mm^2 , cm^2 , or dm^2) |
| LVAMs | Left Ventricular Anterior Wall | |
| LVLs | Left Ventricular Length | Distance (mm) |
| LVAPs | Left Ventricular Fractional Area of Papillary Muscles | Ellipse Area (mm^2 , cm^2 , or dm^2) |
| HR | Heart Rate | Key in (bpm) |
| EDV | End Diastolic Volume | *1 |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume | |
| SV | Stroke volume | $SV (mL) = EDV (mL) - ESV (mL)$ |
| CO | Cardiac Output | $CO (L/min) = SV (mL) \times HR (bpm) / 1000$ |
| EF | Ejection fraction (B mode) | $EF (No unit) = SV (mL) / EDV (mL) \times 100\%$ |

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|--|
| SI | Stroke Index | SI (No unit)= SV (mL)/ BSA (m ²) |
| CI | Cardiac Index | CI (No unit)= CO (L/min)/ BSA (m ²) |
| BSA | Body Surface Area | Calculate by to the selected formula (m ²) |

Table 8-9 Measurement and Calculation Items with Modified SIMPSON Formula

*1

$$EDV (mL) = LVLd (mm) / 9 \times \left\{ 4 \times LVAMd (mm^2) + 2 \times LVAPd (mm^2) + \sqrt{LVAMd (mm^2) \times LVAPd (mm^2)} \right\} / 1000$$

$$ESV (mL) = LVLs (mm) / 9 \times \left\{ 4 \times LVAMs (mm^2) + 2 \times LVAPs (mm^2) + \sqrt{LVAMs (mm^2) \times LVAPs (mm^2)} \right\} / 1000$$

5. Other measurement and calculation items:

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------|--|--|
| LVET | Left Ventricular Ejection Time | Time (ms) |
| FS | Fractional Shortening | FS (No unit)={ LVIDd (mm)- LVIDs (mm)}/ LVIDd (mm) x 100% |
| MVCF | Mean Velocity Circumferential Fiber Shortening | MVCF (No unit)= { LVIDd (mm)- LVIDs (mm)}/ {LVIDd (mm) x ET (ms)/1000} |

Table 8-10 Other Measurement and Calculation Items

8.2.1. LV

LV measurement is as below.

Single plane ellipse (S-P Ellipse)

- Measurement items:

LVLs, LVALs, LVLd, and LVALd

- To measure LV:

1. In the B-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **LV**. Then select **S-P Ellipse** and press **Set**.
2. During end systolic, measure LVLs and LVALs respectively. The system calculates and displays the result of ESV.
3. During end diastolic, measure LVLd and LVALd respectively, in the method of generic B mode distance measurement and generic B mode ellipse area measurement respectively. The system calculates and displays the results of EDV, SV, and EF.

Dual plane ellipse (B-P Ellipse), Bullet, and Modified Simpson (Mod. Simpson)

The operations in these methods are similar to those in the single plane ellipse method. Please refer to the corresponding B mode generic measure method for details, and refer to the prompt instruction to help you.

CO calculation is as below.

- Measurement and input items:

Measure LV;

Key in: HR

- To calculate CO:

1. In the B-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **Heart Rate** and press **Set** to display an **HR input** dialog box, as shown below.

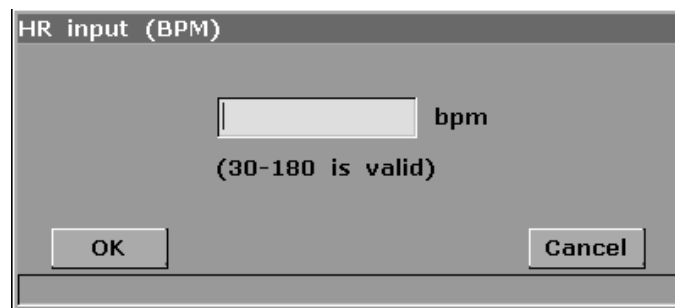


Figure 8-6 HR Input Dialog Box

2. Input a suitable value in the HR (bpm) box.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**. After measuring LV, CO will be displayed in the measurement result window.

MVCF calculation is as below.

- Measurement and input items:

Measure: LV;

Key in: LVET

- To calculate MVCF:

1. Move the cursor to **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **LVET** and press **Set** to display an **ET input** dialog box, as shown below.

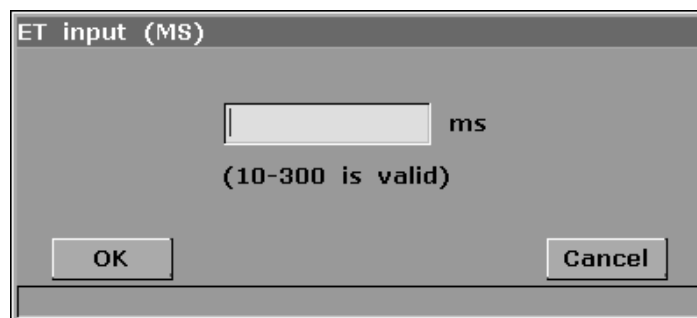


Figure 8-7 ET Input Dialog Box

2. Input a suitable value in the LVET (ms) box.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**. After measuring LV, MVCF will be displayed in the measurement result window.

CI and SI calculations are as below.

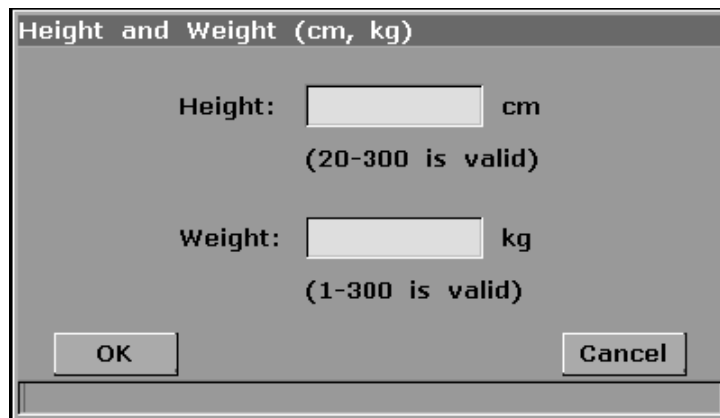
- Measurement and input items:

Measure: LV and HR;

Key in: Height and Weight

- To calculate CI and SI:

1. In the B-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Input**. Then select the secondary menu **Height & Weight** and press **Set** to display a **Height and Weight** entering dialog box, as shown below.



The dialog box is titled "Height and Weight (cm, kg)". It contains two input fields. The first is labeled "Height:" followed by a text box and "cm", with the text "(20-300 is valid)" below it. The second is labeled "Weight:" followed by a text box and "kg", with the text "(1-300 is valid)" below it. At the bottom of the dialog box, there are two buttons: "OK" on the left and "Cancel" on the right.

Figure 8-8 Height and Weight Input Dialog Box

2. Input suitable values in the Height (cm) and Weight (Kg) boxes.
3. Roll the trackball to highlight **OK** and press **Set**. BSA will be displayed in the measurement result window. After measuring LV and HR, SI and CI will also be displayed in measurement result window.

8.2.2. RV (Right Ventricle Internal Diameter)

1. In the B-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **RV**.
2. Measure RV in the method of distance.
3. The result will be displayed in the measurement result window.

8.2.3. PA (Pulmonary Artery)

1. In the B-cardiac measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **PA**, and press **Set** to display a "+" in the image area.

2. Measure **PA** in the method of distance measurement.
3. The result will be displayed in the measurement result window.

Other parameters:

If you want to perform other cardiac parameter measurements, please enter B/M mode or M mode cardiac measurement.

8.3. Cardiac Report

After the cardiac examination, the system generates a cardiology examination and diagnosis worksheet. Roll the trackball to highlight **Worksheet**, and press **Set** to display **Cardiac Worksheet** dialog box, as shown in figure 8-8.

Cardiac worksheet

Hospital: ShenZhen Renmin Hospital 2008/08/08

SN 1: SN 2: 08:21:53

Name: Age: Sex:

ID: Ref MD:

Height: Weight: HR: BSA:

Data Analysis

| | | | |
|-------|--|---------|--|
| AOD | | LAD/AOD | |
| LAD | | LVPWd | |
| IVSTd | | LVIDs | |
| LVIDd | | RV | |
| AA | | PA | |

Doctor diagnosis:

Print OK Cancel

cardiac worksheet

Figure 8-9 Cardiac Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the Cardiac Worksheet.



[Printing reference](#) Section 5.8, Printing.

8.4. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.


Chapter 9 Gynecology Measurements and Calculations

The gynecology examination is usually in the B mode and the PW mode.

9.1. Measurements and Calculations in B Mode

1. Press **Exam** and select **Gynecology**, and then press **Set**.



2. Press  to enter the B mode.

3. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu shown as below.

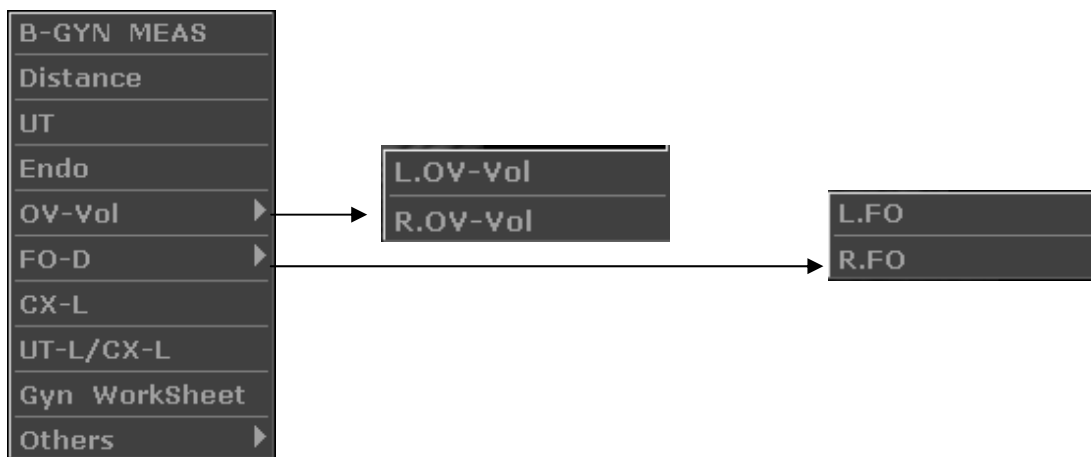


Figure 9-1 Gynecology Measurement and Calculation Menu in B Mode

To determine the volume of right ovary or left ovary, take three measurements: length, width, and height. The system calculates the volume.

The gynecology measurement items of the B mode are as follows.

| Label | Description | Method |
|-----------|---------------------------------|---|
| UT | Uterus | $UT (mm) = UT-L (mm) + UT-W (mm) + UT-H (mm)$ |
| UT-L | Uterus Length | Distance (mm) |
| UT-W | Uterus width | |
| UT-H | Uterus Height | |
| Endo | Uterus Endo- membrane Thickness | Distance (mm) |
| L. OV-Vol | Left Ovary Volume | $L. OV-V (mL) = 0.523 \times L. OV-L (mm) \times L. OV-W (mm) \times L. OV-H (mm) / 1000$ |
| L. OV-L | Left Ovary Length | Distance (mm) |
| L. OV-W | Left Ovary Width | |
| L. OV-H | Left Ovary Height | |
| R. OV-Vol | Right Ovary Volume | $R. OV-V (mL) = 0.523 \times R. OV-L (mm) \times R. OV-W (mm) \times R. OV-H (mm) / 1000$ |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------------|
| R. OV-L | Right Ovary Length | Distance (mm) |
| R. OV-W | Right Ovary Width | |
| R. OV-H | Right Ovary Height | |
| L. FO-L | Left Follicle Length | |
| L. FO-W | Left Follicle Width | |
| R. FO-L | Right Follicle Length | |
| R. FO-W | Right Follicle Width | UT-L/CX-L Ratio |
| CX-L | Cervix Length | |
| UT-L/CX-L | The ratio of Uterus Length and Cervix Length | |

Table 9-1 Gynecology Measurement and Calculation Items in B Mode

9.1.1. UT

To measure UT:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **UT** and press **Set**.
2. Take three measurements, UT-L, UT-W and UT-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. After the three measurements are taken, the result of UT will be displayed in the measurement result window. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

9.1.2. Endo

To measure endometrium:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **Endo** and press **Set**.
2. Measure Endo, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. The result of Endo will be displayed in the measurement result window. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

9.1.3. OV-V

The measurement of OV-Vol includes L.OV-Vol and R.OV-Vol.

To measure L.OV-Vol:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **OV-Vol**, and then highlight the secondary menu **L.OV-Vol**, press **Set**.

2. Take three measurements, L.OV-L, L.OV-W and L.OV-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. After the three measurements are taken, the result of L.OV-Vol will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure R.OV-Vol:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **OV-Vol**, and then highlight the secondary menu **R.OV-Vol**, press **Set**.
2. Take three measurements, R.OV-L, R.OV-W and R.OV-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. After the three measurements are taken, the result of R.OV-Vol will be displayed in the measurement result window.

9.1.4. FO

The measurement of FO includes L. FO and R. FO.

To measure L. FO:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **FO**, and then highlight the secondary menu **L. FO**, press **Set**.
2. Take two measurements, L. FO-L and L. FO-W, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. After the two measurements are taken, the result of **L. FO** will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure R. FO:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **FO**, and then highlight the secondary menu **R. FO**, press **Set**.
2. Take two measurements, R. FO-L and R. FO-W, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. After the two measurements are taken, the result of **R. FO** will be displayed in the measurement result window.

9.1.5. CX-L

To measure CX-L:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to **CX-L**, and press **Set**.
2. Measure **CX-L** with distance method.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. The result will be displayed in the measurement result window, if you have already measured UT-L, the UT-L/CX-L will also be displayed.

9.1.6. UT-L/CX-L

To measure UT-L/CX-L:

1. In the gynecology measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **UT-L/CX-L**, and press **Set**.
2. Measure UT-L and CX-L, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.1, Generic Measurements in B Mode

3. The results will be displayed in the measurement result window.


NOTE:

During measurement, if you have already measured any one of the items, UT-L or CX-L, when you finished the other one, the UT-L/CX-L will be displayed automatically.

9.2. Measurements and Calculations in PW Mode

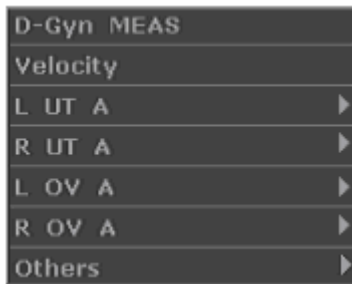
1. Press **Exam** and select **Gynecology**, and then press **Set**.



2. Press  to enter the PW mode.
3. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu shown as below.

Items of Measurement and Calculation

L UT A, R UT A, L OV A, and R OV A.



Secondary menu of the gynecology measurement items in the PW mode:

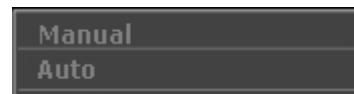


Figure 9-2 Gynecology Measurement and Calculation Menu in PW Mode

| Label | Description | Channel | Method |
|--------|--------------------|---------|---------|
| L UT A | Left Uterus Aorta | 1 | D trace |
| R UT A | Right Uterus Aorta | 1 | |
| L OV A | Left Ovary Aorta | 1 | |
| R OV A | Right Ovary Aorta | 1 | |

Table 9-2 Gynecology Measurement and Calculation Items in PW Mode

9.2.1. L UT A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement.
2. In the gynecology measurement menu, select **L UT A**.
3. Measure **L UT A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. To begin a new **L UT A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3.

9.2.2. R UT A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement.
2. In the gynecology measurement menu, select **R UT A**.
3. Measure **R UT A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. To begin a new **R UT A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3.

9.2.1. L O V A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement.
2. In the gynecology measurement menu, select **L O V A**.
3. Measure **L O V A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. To begin a new **L O V A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3.

9.2.2. R O V A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement.
2. In the gynecology measurement menu, select **R O V A**.
3. Measure **R O V A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. You can measure a maximum of one group of data. To begin a new **R O V A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3.

9.3. Gynecologic Report

After the gynecologic examination, the system generates a gynecologic worksheet.

Roll the trackball to highlight **Worksheet**, and press **Set** to display **Gynecologic Worksheet** dialog box. Gynecologic worksheet has three tabs, uterus, ovary, and follicle, as shown in figure 9-2.

Gynecologic worksheet

Hospital: 2010/01/01

SN 1: SN 2: 00:26:31

Name: Age:

ID: Ref MD:

Uterus Ovary Follicle PW

UT

CX-L

UT-L/CX-L

Endo

Doctor diagnosis:

Print OK Cancel

gynecologic worksheet

Figure 9-2 Gynecology Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the Gynecology Worksheet.



[Printing reference](#) Section 5.8, *Printing*.

9.4. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.


Chapter 10 Small Parts Measurements and Calculations

10.1. Measurements and Calculations

The small parts examination is usually in the B mode.

1. Press **Exam** and select **Small Parts**, and then press **Set**.



2. Press  to enter the B mode.

3. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The measurement menu will be displayed. The default measurement is distance measurement.



Figure 10-1 Small Parts Measurement and Calculation Menu

To determine the right thyroid gland volume or left thyroid gland volume, take three measurements: length, width, and height. The system calculates the volume.

The measurement items of small parts of B mode are as follows.

| Label | Description | Method |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| THY | Thyroid Gland | / |
| L. THY-V | Left Thyroid Gland Volume | $L. THY-V (mm^3) = 0.497 \times L. THY-L (mm) \times L. THY-W (mm) \times L. THY-H (mm)$ |
| L. THY-L L. THY-W L. THY-H | Left Thyroid Gland Length Left Thyroid Gland Width Left Thyroid Gland Height | Distance (mm) |
| R. THY-V | Right Thyroid Gland Volume | $R. THY-V (mm^3) = 0.497 \times R. THY-L (mm) \times R. THY-W (mm) \times R. THY-H (mm)$ |
| R. THY-L R. THY-W R. THY-H | Right Thyroid Gland Length Right Thyroid Gland Width Right Thyroid Gland Height | Distance (mm) |

Table 10-1 Small Parts Measurement and Calculation Items

The measurements of THY include L.THY-V and R.THY-V.

To measure L.THY-V:

1. In the small parts measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **THY-V**, and then highlight the secondary menu **L.THY-V**, press **Set**.
2. Measure three pieces of data: L.THY-L, L.THY-W and L.THY-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

3. After the three measurements, the result of L.THY-V will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure R. THY-V:

1. In the small parts measurement menu, roll the trackball to highlight **THY-V**, and then highlight the secondary menu **R.THY-V**, press **Set**.
2. Measure three pieces of data: R.THY-L, R.THY-W and R.THY-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

3. After the three measurements, the result of R.THY-V will be displayed in the measurement result window.

10.2. Small Parts Report

After the small parts examination, the system generates a THY worksheet.

Roll the trackball to highlight **THY Worksheet**, and press **Set** display **Small Parts Worksheet** dialog box, as shown below:

Small Parts worksheet

Hospital: ShenZhen Renmin Hospital 2008/08/08

SN 1: SN 2: 08:19:48

Name: Age: Sex:

ID: Ref MD:

Left Thyroid Right Thyroid

Length Length

Width Width

Height Height

Left volume Right volume

Doctor

diagnosis:

Print OK Cancel

small parts worksheet

Figure 10-2 Small Parts Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the Small Parts Worksheet.



Printing reference Section 5.8, *Printing*.

10.3. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.


Chapter 11 Urology Measurements and Calculations

11.1. Measurement and Calculation

The urology examination is usually in the B mode.

1. Press **Exam** and select **Urology**, and then press **Set**.



2. Press  to enter the B mode.

3. Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu shown as below.

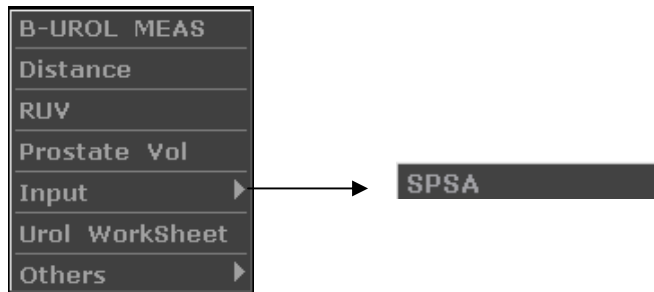


Figure 11-1 Urology Measurement and Calculation Menu

| Label | Description | Method |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| RUV | Residual Urine Volume (mL or L) | $RUV (mL) = 0.7 \times RUV-L (mm) \times RUV-W (mm) \times RUV-H (mm) / 1000$ |
| RUV-L RUV-W RUV-H | Residual Urine Length Residual Urine Width Residual Urine Height | Distance (mm) |
| PV | Prostate Volume (mm ³ , cm ³ , or dm ³) | $PV (mm^3) = 0.52 \times PV-L (mm) \times PV-W (mm) \times PV-H (mm) / 1000$ |
| PV-L PV-W PV-H | Prostate Length Prostate Width Prostate Height | Distance (mm) |
| PPSA | Predicted Prostate Specific Antigen Density | $PPSA (ng/mL) = 0.12 \times PV$ |
| SPSA | Serum of Prostate Specific Antigen | Key in SPSA (ng) |
| PSAD | Prostate Specific Antigen Density | $PSAD (ng/mL) = SPSA (ng) / PV (mL), (0.01ng \leq SPSA \leq 100ng)$ |

Table 11-1 Urology Measurement and Calculation Items

To determine the residual urine volume or prostate volume, take three measurements: length, width, and height. The system calculates the volume.

To measure RUV:

1. In the urology menu, roll the trackball to highlight **RUV**, and then press **Set**.
2. Measure three pieces of data: RUV-L, RUV-W and RUV-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

3. After the three measurements, the result of RUV will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure PV:

1. In the urology menu, roll the trackball to highlight **PV**, and then press **Set**.
2. Measure three pieces of data: PV-L, PV-W and PV-H, in the method of distance measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

3. After the three measurements, the result of RUV will be displayed in the measurement result window.

To measure PSAD:

Measure PV and input SPSA. The SPSA input dialog box is as shown below. Input the SPSA with the keyboard.

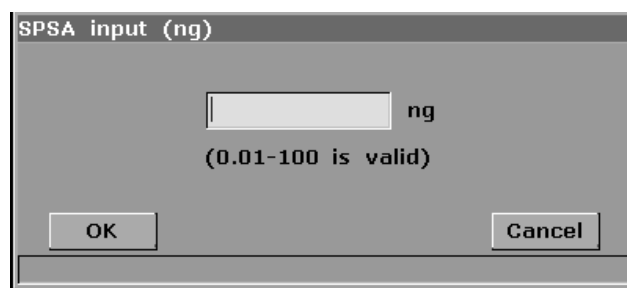


Figure 11-2 SPSA Input Dialog Box

11.2. Urologic Report

After the urologic examination, the system generates a urologic worksheet.

Roll the trackball to highlight **Urol Worksheet**, and press **Set** display **Urologic Worksheet** dialog box, as shown below:

Urologic worksheet

Hospital: ShenZhen Renmin Hospital 2008/08/08
SN 1: SN 2: 08:22:35
Name: Age: Sex:
ID: Ref MD:

Bladder Prostate
Length Length
Width Width
Height Height
Residual Urine Volume (PV)
PPSA
SPSA
PSAD

Doctor diagnosis:

Print OK Cancel

urologic worksheet

Figure 11-3 Urology Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the Urology Worksheet.



Printing reference Section 5.8, *Printing*.

11.3. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.

Chapter 12 Orthopedics Measurements & Calculations

The orthopedics measurements include distance and HIP.

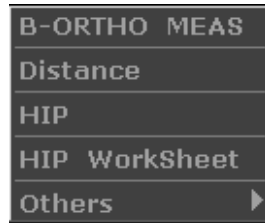


Figure 12-1 Orthopedics Measurement and Calculation Menu

12.1. Measurements and Calculations

| Label | Description | Method |
|----------|--|--------|
| HIP | The Angle of Hipbone (I) | HIP |
| α | The Angle of BL and ARL ($^{\circ}$) | |
| β | The Angle of BL and IL ($^{\circ}$) | |

Table 12-1 Orthopedics Measurement and Calculation Items

12.2. Orthopedics Report

After the orthopedics examination, the system generates a HIP worksheet.

Roll the trackball to highlight **HIP Worksheet**, and press **Set** to display **HIP Worksheet** dialog box, as shown below:

 A screenshot of a dialog box titled "HIP worksheet". It contains several input fields for patient information: "Hospital:" (ShenZhen Renmin Hospital), "SN 1:", "SN 2:", "Name:", "Age:", "Sex:", "ID:", and "Ref MD:". There are also two empty input fields for the Greek letters α and β . At the bottom, there are fields for "Doctor" and "diagnosis:", and three buttons: "Print", "OK", and "Cancel". The title bar of the dialog box says "HIP worksheet" and the status bar at the bottom says "hip worksheet".

Figure 12-2 HIP Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the HIP Worksheet.



Printing reference Section 5.8, *Printing*.

12.3. Others


Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.

Chapter 13 Vascular Measurements & Calculations

Usually the vascular examination is in the PW mode.

13.1. Measurements and Calculations in PW Mode

1 Press **Exam** and select **Vascular** and then press **Set**.

2 Press  to enter the PW mode.

3 Press **Measure** to activate the measurement function. The system displays the measurement menu as shown below.

Items of Measurement and Calculation

Velocity, CCA, ICA, ECA, Vert A, Upper, and Lower.



Figure 13-1 Vascular Measurement and Calculation Menu in PW Mode

| Label | Description | Channel | Method |
|--------|-------------------------|---------|---------|
| CCA | Common Carotid Artery | 1 | D trace |
| ICA | Internal Carotid Artery | 1 | |
| ECA | External Carotid Artery | 1 | |
| Vert A | Vertebral Artery | 1 | |

Table 13-1 Vascular Measurement and Calculation Items in PW Mode

13.1.1. CCA

To measure CCA:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the vascular menu, select **CCA**.
3. Measure **CCA**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **CCA** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.1.2. ICA

To measure ICA:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the vascular menu, select **ICA**.
3. Measure **ICA**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **ICA** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.1.3. ECA

To measure ECA:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the vascular menu, select **ECA**.
3. Measure **ECA**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **ECA** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.1.4. Vert A

To measure Vert A:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.

2. In the vascular menu, select **Vert A**.
3. Measure **Vert A**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **Vert A** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.1.5. UPPER

To measure UPPER:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the vascular menu, select **UPPER**.
3. Measure **UPPER**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **UPPER** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.1.6. LOWER

To measure LOWER:

1. Press **Measure** to activate obstetric measurement.
2. In the vascular menu, select **LOWER**.
3. Measure **LOWER**, in the method of D trace measurement.



Reference Section 6.6.3, Generic Measurements in PW Mode

4. The results are displayed in measurement result window.
5. To begin a new **LOWER** measurement, repeat steps 1 through 3. You can measure a maximum of one group of data.

13.2. Vascular Report

After finishing the vascular examination, the system generates a vascular worksheet.

Roll the trackball to highlight **Vascular Worksheet**, and press **Set** to display **Vascular Worksheet** dialog box, as shown below:

| | CCA | ICA | ECA | Vert A | Upper | Lower |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|-------|
| PS | | | | | | |
| ED | | | | | | |
| S/D | | | | | | |
| RI | | | | | | |

Doctor diagnosis:

Print OK Cancel

vascular worksheet

Figure 13-2 Vascular Worksheet

The diagnosis editing column displays the cursor “I”, and you can enter diagnosis information.

To print the report:

Press **Print** in the vascular worksheet.



[Printing reference](#) Section 5.8, *Printing*.

13.3. Others

Select **Others** to enter another application measurement.

Chapter 14 Inspection and Maintenance

CAUTION

The device and accessories are to be disposed of according to local regulations after their useful lives. Alternatively, they can be returned to the dealer or the manufacturer for recycling or proper disposal. Batteries are hazardous waste. Do not dispose them together with house-hold garbage. At the end of their life hand the batteries over to the applicable collection points for the recycling of waste batteries. For more detailed information about recycling of this product or battery, please contact your local Civic Office, or the shop where you purchased the product.

14.1. Daily Checklist

Check before the system is switched on:

- ◆ Visually inspect all the probes. Do not use any damaged probe.
- ◆ Visually inspect all the probe assembly cables and associated connectors.
- ◆ Visually inspect all the power cords. Do not turn on the power if a cord is frayed or split, or shows signs of wear.
- ◆ Verify that the trackball and TGC slide controls are clean and free from gel or contaminants.

Check after the system is switched on:

- ◆ Visually check the on-screen display and lighting. Verify that the monitor displays the current date and time and there isn't any error message.
- ◆ Verify that the probe identification and indicated frequency on the screen are correct for the activated probe.
- ◆ Ensure that there isn't obvious abnormal noise, discontinuous image or dark area.
- ◆ Ensure that it isn't smelly or too hot.
- ◆ Ensure that the ultrasound window isn't too hot, checking with your hand.
- ◆ Verify that the buttons and knobs on the keyboard are good to operate.

14.2. Cleaning and Disinfection

All exterior parts of the device, including the control panel and probes, should be cleaned and/or disinfected as necessary or between uses with a recommended cleanser or disinfectant. Clean

each part to remove any surface particles. Disinfect the parts to kill vegetative organisms and viruses.

You must take all necessary precautions to eliminate the possibility of exposing patients, operators or third parties to hazardous or infectious materials. Use universal precautions during cleaning and disinfection. You should treat all parts of the device that come in contact with human blood or other body fluids as they were known to be infectious.

After use, clean the outer shell of the device with soft and dry cloth gently. Medical cotton ball immersed with a 75% medical alcohol solution should be used to wipe probes gently and thoroughly.

The cleaning of internal components of the device should be performed by authorized and qualified personnel.

WARNING

1. To avoid electrical shock and damage to the system, always shut down and disconnect the device from the AC power source before cleaning and disinfection.
 2. To avoid infection, always use protective gloves when performing cleaning and disinfecting procedures.
 3. To avoid infection, ensure that the solution expiration date has not passed.
-
-

CAUTION

1. Be careful when cleaning the display screen. Since the display screen is easily scratched or damaged, we should wipe it with a soft and dry cloth.
 2. To avoid the possibility of electrostatic shock and damage to the system, avoid the use of aerosol spray cleansers on the monitor.
 3. Do not clean the internal base of the device.
 4. Do not clean the system with chlorinated or aromatic solvents, acidic or basic solutions, isopropyl alcohol or strong detergents such as ammoniated products as they may damage the surface of the system.
 5. Do not use spray detergents on the system or it may force cleaning fluid into the system and damage electronic parts. Solvent fumes build up and form flammable gases or damage internal parts.
 6. Do not pour any fluid onto the system surface, as fluid seepage into the electrical circuitry may cause excessive leakage current or system failure.
 7. Do not leave residual detergent on the surface of the device.
-
-

14.2.1. System Surface Cleaning

To clean the system surface:

1. Power off the system and disconnect it from power supply.
2. Use a clean gauze pad or lint-free cloth, moistened lightly with a mild detergent, to wipe the surface.
3. After cleaning, reconnect the system to power source.

CAUTION

Make sure the cleaning solution does not seep into the control panel or any other openings.

NOTE:

1. Take particular care when cleaning the areas near trackball and the slide controls.
2. Make sure they are free of gel and any other visible residue.
3. Use a soft dry cloth without chemicals for cleaning, because the surface of polarizer is very soft and easily scratched.

14.2.2. Probe and Probe Holder Cleaning and Disinfection

To clean probe holder:

1. Disassemble the probe holder by uninstalling the two screws.
2. Wash the holder with flowing water, using a mild detergent.
3. After cleaning and drying, assemble the probe holder to the main unit.

Every time before use, layer of medical ultrasound coupling gel should be applied evenly on the area of the acoustical window of the probe. Be careful not to generate any air bubble.

To clean the probes:

1. Disconnect the probe from the system.
2. Wipe off all the gel gently with a soft cloth.
3. Wash the probe with mild soap in lukewarm water. Wipe off the entire residue gently with a soft cloth gently.
4. Rinse the probe with enough distilled water to remove all visible soap residues.
5. Air dry or dry with a soft cloth.

NOTE: The single-use sheath should be used on E743UA probe and E613UA probe. Before cleaning the probe, remove the sheath gently and discard it. Put on a new single-use sheath before using the probe.

CAUTION

We recommend that the single-use sheath should be CE marked or FDA 510(k) cleared.

To disinfect the probe:

Disinfection should be performed each time after use.

1. Prepare the disinfectant.
2. Place the cleaned and dried probe in contact with the disinfectant (refers to figure 13-1 for the contacting area) for the time specified by the disinfectant manufacturer.

The following figure defines how much of the probe can be submerged.

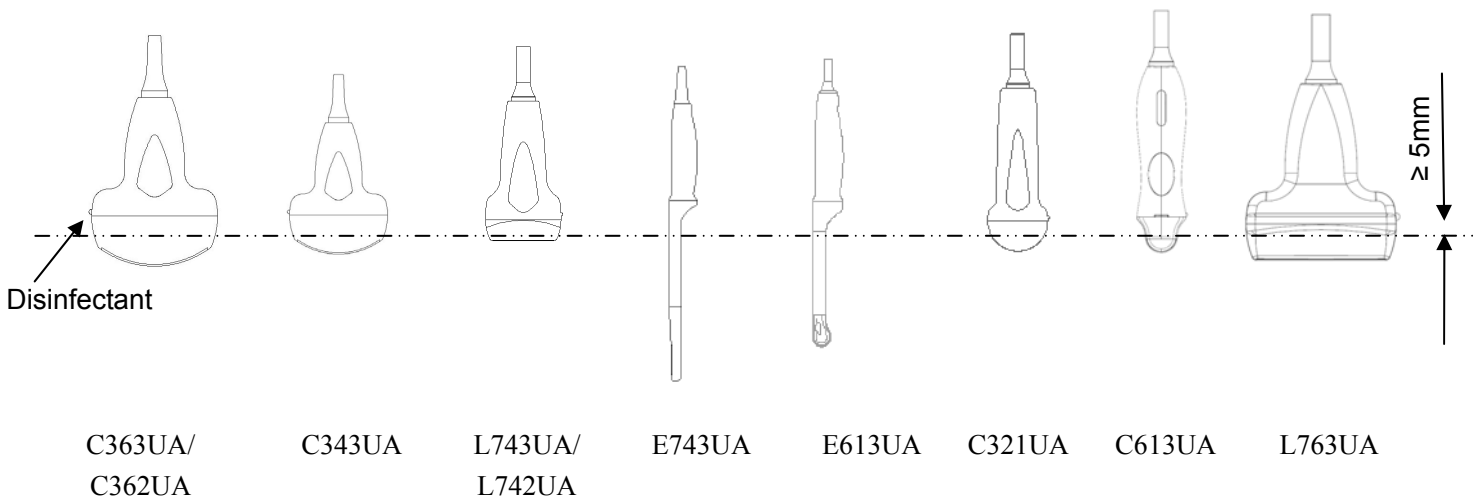


Figure 14-1 Depth of the Probe Immersed into Disinfectant

3. After removing from the disinfectant, rinse the probe according to the disinfectant instructions. Flush all residues from the probe and perform air dry.

WARNING

1. Do not immerse the probe connector. If the cable connector is immersed, do not plug the connector into the system. Rinse the connector under running water and dry it thoroughly. If necessary, contact EDAN for service.
2. Prohibit infiltration of any type of liquid into the device or the probe.
3. Do not sterilize the probe using techniques such as autoclave, ultraviolet, gamma radiation, gas, steam, or heat. Otherwise, severe damage will result.
4. The coupling gel adapted to the probe is a medial ultrasound coupling gel.
5. Do not immerse the power cord and connector of the probe into solutions. Probes can be submerged to, but not including, the strain relief of the probe array. Do not immerse or soak any part of a probe in any cleaning material not listed in the recommended list of disinfectants.

Proper Use of Probes

In order to extend the service life and to obtain optimum performance of the probe, please operate as follows:

Inspect power cord, socket and acoustical window of the probe periodically.

Shut down the machine before connecting or disconnecting the probe.

Do not drop the probe onto the floor or collide with hard objects. Otherwise it will be damaged easily.

When the probe is not used, put it in the probe holder.

Heating the probe is strictly forbidden.

Pulling or bending the power cord of the probe is strictly forbidden; otherwise internal connecting lines of the power cord may rupture.

Coupling gel can only be used on the head of the probe, and it should be wiped off after use.

Each time after use, clean and disinfect the probe.

The acoustical window and the shell of the probe should be examined frequently.

WARNING

The DUS 60 cannot be used together with high-frequency surgical equipment.

CAUTION

1. Do not disinfect or clean probes under high temperature, and the temperature should be below 45°C.
 2. In order to avoid damaging the device, the disinfection method is limited to regular maintenance of devices in hospitals. Disinfecting instruments should be cleaned first.
-
-

14.2.3. Trackball Cleaning

To clean the trackball:

1. Remove the front panel bezel.
2. Remove the trackball as shown in figure 13-2.
3. Clean trackball with a tissue and isopropyl alcohol.
4. Clean the inside of the trackball assembly with a cotton swab and isopropyl alcohol.
5. Assemble the trackball and front panel bezel after the assembly parts completely dry.

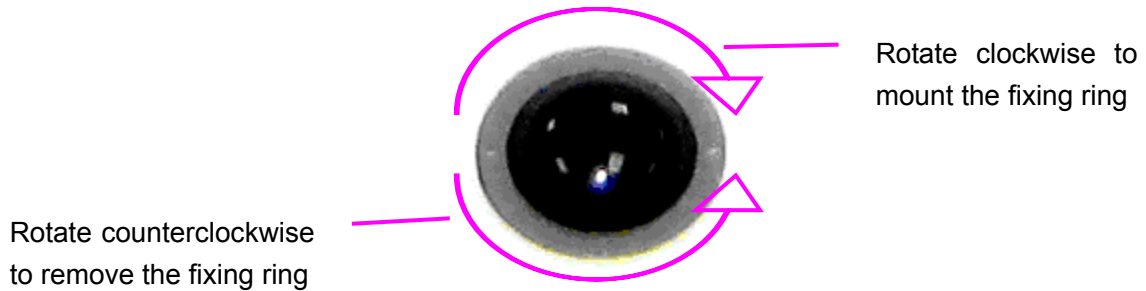


Figure 14-2 Assembling and Disassembling Trackball

CAUTION

Do not drop or place foreign objects inside the trackball assembly or it may affect the trackball operation and damage the system.

NOTE:

Be sure to clean the X and Y encoders and the idler wheel.

14.2.4. Replacing Fuses

You can replace the fuses if necessary.

- Step 1. Pull out the fuse-box using a minus screwdriver;
- Step 2. Use the tweezers to pull the fuses out through the small hole on the bottom of the box;
- Step 3. Put new fuses ($\phi 5 \times 20$, T3.15AH250V) provided by EDAN in position, and reposition the fuse-box.



Step 1



Step 2



Step 3

14.2.5. Disinfectants

Probe: 75% medical alcohol, Cidex (2.4%), Cidex OPA (0.55%).

WARNING

1. Be sage to choose the cleansers and disinfectants. The concentration in the air must not exceed an applicable specified limit. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when using the cleansers and disinfectants.
2. The use of diluent paint, vinyl oxide or other organic solvents is prohibited. These solvents will damage the protective film of the probe surface.

14.3. Maintenance

Maintenance must be performed every 12 months, including safety and functionality of the system.

The following safety checks should be performed at least every 12 months by a qualified person who has adequate training, knowledge, and practical experience to perform these tests.

- ◆ Inspect the safety-related labels for legibility.
- ◆ Inspect the fuse to verify compliance with rated current and breaking characteristics.
- ◆ Verify that the device function properly as described in the instructions for use.
- ◆ Test the protection earth resistance according to IEC/EN 60601-1 and IEC/EN 60601-2-37:
Limit: 0 ~ 0.1 Ω .
- ◆ Test the earth leakage current according to IEC/EN 60601-1 and IEC/EN 60601-2-37: Limit:
NC 500 μA ~ SFC 1000 μA .
- ◆ Test the patient leakage current according to IEC/EN 60601-1 and IEC/EN 60601-2-37:
Limit: NC 100 μA ~SFC 500 μA .
- ◆ Test the Covers leakage current according to IEC/EN 60601-1 and IEC/EN 60601-2-37:
Limit: NC100 μA ~ SFC 500 μA .
- ◆ The leakage current should never exceed the limit.

The data should be recorded in an equipment log. If the device is not functioning properly or any of the above tests fail, please contact the maintenance personnel of EDAN.

Chapter 15 Troubleshooting

15.1. Checkup

- ◆ Check whether the power supply works properly and the power cord is well connected and plugged into the power socket.
- ◆ Check whether the probe is properly connected to the main unit.

15.2. Troubleshooting

- ◆ Changing the cartridge fuse (by the professional personnel of EDAN).
- ◆ Troubleshooting (see table 14-1)

| Item | Problem | Solution |
|------|--|--|
| 1 | When the power switch is on, there isn't any image displayed. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check power supply. 2. Check wires and plugs. 3. Check whether the cartridge fuse is melted. 4. Check the brightness control knob. |
| 2 | Strip-shape or snowflake-shape disturbance occurs on the display screen. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inspect the power supply. 2. Check whether it is disturbed by the ignition action of any other device. 3. Check the disturbance of electric or magnetic field in the surrounding environment. 4. Check whether the plug and socket of power supply and probe are properly connected. |
| 3 | Image is not displayed clearly on the screen. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adjust overall gain (Gain). 2. Adjust eight TGC slide controls. 3. Adjust the brightness and contrast potentiometer. 4. Adjust focus (the number and the position). 5. Clean the light filter of the display screen. |
| 4 | Near-field image is not clear. | Adjust the key total gain and the upper TGC |
| 5 | Far-field image is not clear. | Adjust the key total gain and the lower TGC |
| 6 | Image window is dark. | Adjust the brightness and contrast knobs. |

Table 15-1 Troubleshooting Examples

Chapter 16 Warranty and Service Policy

16.1. Warranty

EDAN warrants that EDAN's products meet the labeled specifications of the products and will be free from defects in materials and workmanship that occur within warranty period. The warranty period begins on the date the products are shipped to distributors.

The warranty is void in case of:

- Damage caused by handling during shipping.
- Subsequent damage caused by improper use or maintenance.
- Damage caused by alteration or repair by anyone not authorized by EDAN.
- Damage caused by accidents.
- Replacement or removal of serial number label and manufacture label.

If a product covered by this warranty is determined to be defective because of defective materials, components, or workmanship, and the warranty claim is made within the warranty period, EDAN will, at its discretion, repair or replace the defective part(s) free of charge. EDAN will not provide a substitute product for use when the defective product is being repaired.

16.2. Service Policy

All repairs on products must be performed or approved by EDAN. Unauthorized repairs will void the warranty. In addition, whether or not covered under warranty, any product repair shall be exclusively be performed by EDAN certified service personnel.

If the product fails to function properly — or if you need assistance, service, or spare parts — contact EDAN's service center. A representative will assist you in troubleshooting the problem and will make every effort to solve it over the phone or Email, avoiding potential unnecessary returns.

In case a return can not be avoided, the representative will record all necessary information and will provide a Return Material Authorization (RMA) form that includes the appropriate return address and instructions. An RMA form must be obtained prior to any return.

Freight policy:

Under warranty: the service claimer is responsible for freight & insurance charges when a retrun is shipped to EDAN for service including custom charges. EDAN is responsible for freight, insurance & custom charges from EDAN to service claimer.

Out of warranty: the service claimer is responsible for any freight, insurance & custom charges for product.

Contact information:

If you have any question about maintenance, technical specifications or malfunctions of devices, contact your local distributor.

Alternatively, you can send an email to EDAN service department at: support@edan.com.cn.

Appendix I: Specifications

A1.1: Electrical Safety Classifications

| | |
|---|---|
| According to the type of protection against electric shock | Internally powered equipment, Class I equipment |
| According to the degree of protection against electric shock | Type B |
| According to the degree of protection against harmful ingress of liquid | Whole device: IPX0; Probe (do not include the probe connector): IPX7; Footswitch (optional): IP68. |
| According to the degree of safety of application in the presence of a flammable gas | Equipment not suitable for use in the presence of a flammable gas |
| According to the mode of operation | Continuous operation |
| According to the grade of EMC | Group I, Class A |

A1.2: Standards Compliance

| Standard | Description |
|---|--|
| IEC 60601-1:1988+A1+A2 EN 60601-1:1990+A1+A2 | Medical electrical equipment; Part 1: General requirements for safety |
| IEC/EN 60601-1-2:2001+A1 | Medical electrical equipment-Part 1-2: General requirements for safety-Collateral standard: Electromagnetic compatibility -Requirements and tests |
| IEC/EN 60601-1-4 | Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-4: General requirements for safety - Collateral standard: Programmable electrical medical systems |
| IEC/EN 60601-2-37 | Medical electrical equipment-Part 2-37: Particular requirements for the safety of ultrasonic medical diagnostic and monitoring equipment |
| IEC/EN 61157 | Requirements for the declaration of the acoustic output of medical diagnostic ultrasonic equipment |

A1.3: Power Supply

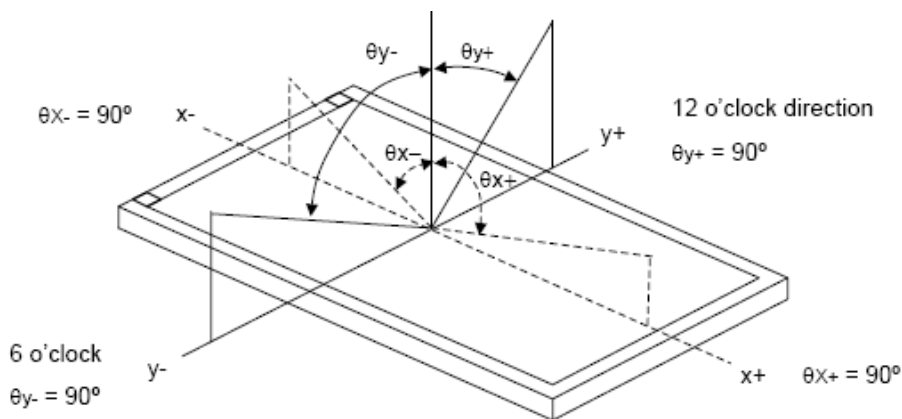
| | |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Operating Voltage | 100 V-240 V~ |
| Operating Frequency | 50 Hz/60 Hz |
| Input Power | 150 VA |
| Lithium battery | |
| Capacity | 6400 mAh |
| Voltage | 14.8 VDC |
| Average working time | 2 h |
| Maximum charging time | 8 h |
| Cycle life | 300 times |

A1.4: Machine Specifications

| | |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Main unit dimensions | 330 mm (W) × 320 mm (L) × 220 mm (H) |
| Net weight | 7.1 kg |

A1.5: Display Specifications

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Display | TFT-LCD |
| Diagonal Size | 12.1-inch |
| View Angle | Horizontal: $\theta_{xTyp.}: 80^\circ$; Vertical: $\theta_{yTyp.}: 80^\circ$; see the figure below. |
| Pixel Number | 1024*768 |
| Center Luminance of White | Typ.: 450 cd/m ² |
| Contrast Ratio | Typ.: 700 |



A1.6: General Technical Specifications

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Display Modes | B, B+B, 4B, B+M, M, and PW |
| Image Gray Scale | 256 levels |
| Image Magnification | In area Real time: ×1.0, ×1.44, ×1.96, ×2.56, ×4.0, ×5.76, ×9.0, ×16.0 Frozen (only available in B mode): ×1.0, ×1.78, ×4.0, ×16.0 |
| Storage | 504 MB |
| Cine Review | 256 frames |
| Depth Adjustment | Adjustable in real time in B, B+B, 4B, B+M, M, and PW modes |
| Frame Correlation Coefficient | 8 levels to adjust (0~7), (B, B+B, 4B, B+M modes, ineffective when freezing) |
| Image Conversion | Up/Down flip, Left/Right flip, 90° rotate |
| Language Conversion | Chinese, English, etc. (The language options varies with language software installed.) |
| Focus Position | 16 levels to adjust |
| Focus Number | Max. 4 |
| Software Packages | Abdomen, obstetric, small parts, gynecology, orthopedics, cardiology, urology, and vascular |
| B mode Measurement | Distance, circumference, area, volume, ratio, % stenosis, histogram and angle |
| M mode Measurement | Distance, time, slope, and heart rate |
| D mode Measurement | Time, heart rate, velocity, acceleration, trace, and RI |
| Annotations | Patient name, age, sex, time, date, hospital name, doctor name, comment (full-screen character editing) |
| Body Mark | 130 types |
| USB Port | USB 2.0 |

A1.7: Probe Specifications

This device can detect the probe automatically.

| Model | Application |
|---|---|
| C363UA/C362UA | Abdomen, Gynecology, Fetal / Obstetrics, and Pediatrics |
| C343UA | Abdomen, Gynecology, Fetal / Obstetrics, and Pediatrics |
| C321UA | Abdomen, Gynecology, Fetal / Obstetrics, Pediatrics and Cardiology |
| C613UA | Abdomen, Gynecology, Fetal / Obstetrics, Pediatrics and Cardiology |
| E613UA | (Transvaginal / Transrectal): Gynecology, Fetal / Obstetrics, and Urology |
| E743UA | (Transrectal): Rectum and the surrounding viscera, uterus, ovary and prostate |
| L743UA/L742UA /L763UA | Small parts (galactophore, thyroid gland, prostate), Neonatal Cephalic, Peripheral Vascular, Musculo-skeletal (both Conventional and Superficial) |
| NOTE: Maximum transducer temperature rise during use: Less than 10 °C. Expanded uncertainty of temperature test: U=0.4°C, k=2. | |

| Probe | Specifications | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--|
| | Standard Probe | Optional Probe | | | | | | | |
| | R60 convex array transducer | L43 High frequency linear array transducer, Endorectal transducer | R20 Micro-convex array transducer | R10 Endocavity transducer | R40 convex array transducer | R10 Micro-convex array transducer | L63 High frequency linear array transducer | R60 convex array transducer | L43 High frequency linear array transducer |
| | C363UA | L743UA/ E743UA | C321UA | E613UA | C343UA | C613UA | L763UA | C362UA | L742UA |
| Central frequency | 3.5 MHz | 7.5 MHz | 3.5 MHz | 6.5 MHz | 3.5 MHz | 6.5 MHz | 7.5 MHz | 3.5 MHz | 7.5 MHz |
| Elements number | 96 | 96 | 80 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 96 | 128 | 128 |
| Space of elements | 0.66mm | 0.42mm | 0.40mm | 0.34mm | 0.63mm | 0.28mm | 0.63mm | 0.50mm | 0.30mm |
| Max. number of active elements | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 | 32 |

| | |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Length of probe cable | 2200±50 mm |
|-----------------------|------------|

| Transducer Models | Parameter (mm) | Mode | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | B | B+M | PW |
| L743UA | F _{LX} | 0.7188 | 0.7188 | 0.5274 |
| | F _{LY} | 7.8222 | 7.8222 | 4.635 |
| E743UA | F _{LX} | 0.7188 | 0.7188 | 0.5274 |
| | F _{LY} | 7.8222 | 7.8222 | 4.635 |
| L763UA | F _{LX} | 0.3902 | 0.3902 | 0.3943 |
| | F _{LY} | 2.2322 | 2.2322 | 2.5852 |
| L742UA | F _{LX} | 0.6584 | 0.6584 | 0.8462 |
| | F _{LY} | 6.3649 | 6.3649 | 12.3959 |
| C613UA | F _{LX} | 0.5431 | 0.5431 | 0.469 |
| | F _{LY} | 4.4323 | 4.4323 | 3.8273 |
| E613UA | F _{LX} | 0.702 | 0.702 | 0.9829 |
| | F _{LY} | 7.4919 | 7.4919 | 12.649 |
| C363UA | F _{LX} | 1.5429 | 1.5429 | 1.6648 |
| | F _{LY} | 20.3404 | 20.3404 | 22.1698 |
| C343UA | F _{LX} | 1.5726 | 1.5726 | 1.7654 |
| | F _{LY} | 21.5005 | 21.5005 | 24.6285 |
| C321UA | F _{LX} | 2.186 | 2.186 | 2.6236 |
| | F _{LY} | 42.2692 | 42.2692 | 54.189 |
| C362UA | F _{LX} | 1.7369 | 1.7369 | 1.9452 |
| | F _{LY} | 26.6692 | 26.6692 | 33.9865 |

A1.8: Operating, Storage and Transportation Environment

A1.8.1. Operating Environment:

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Temperature | +5 °C ~ +40 °C |
| Relative humidity range | 25% RH ~ 80% RH |
| Atmospheric pressure range | 860 hPa ~ 1060 hPa |
| Maximum altitude | 3 km |

A1.8.2. Storage and Transportation Environment:

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Temperature | -20 °C ~ +55 °C |
| Relative humidity range | 25% RH ~ 93% RH |
| Atmospheric pressure range | 700 hPa ~ 1060 hPa |
| Maximum altitude | 3 km |

Appendix II: Ultrasound Intensity and Safety

A2.1: Ultrasound in Medicine

The use of diagnostic ultrasound has proved to be a valuable tool in medical practice. Given its known benefits for non-invasive investigations and medical diagnosis, including investigation of the human fetus, the question of clinical safety with regards to ultrasound intensity arises.

There is no easy answer to the question of safety surrounding the use of diagnostic ultrasound equipment. Application of the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) principle serves as a rule-of-thumb that will help you to get reasonable results with the lowest possible ultrasonic output.

The American Institute of Ultrasound in Medicine (AIUM) states that given its track record of over 25 years of use and no confirmed biological effects on patients or instrument operators, the benefits of the prudent use of diagnostic ultrasound clearly outweigh any risks.

A2.2: Ultrasound Safety and the ALARA Principle

Ultrasound waves dissipate energy in the form of heat and can therefore cause tissue warming. Although this effect is extremely low with Transcranial Doppler, it is important to know how to control and limit patient exposure. Major governing bodies in ultrasound have issued statements to the effect that there are no known adverse effects from the use of diagnostic ultrasound, however, exposure levels should always be limited to As Low As Reasonably Achievable (the ALARA principle). You can control the ultrasonic power or patient exposure to ultrasound in any of the following three ways:

- Adjust the pulse strength (amplitude)
- Adjust the duration of the pulse (pulse duration)
- Adjust the pulse rate (pulse repetition frequency or PRF)

To change these settings for your system, use the following controls:

Amplitude

The power setting directly influences the amplitude of the pulse burst. A higher setting increases the amplitude, resulting in a higher ultrasound output at the probe.

Sample Volume

The Sample volume is the axial length of the area from which the Doppler signals are obtained. The larger the sample volume, the longer the duration of the pulse burst, and consequently the higher the ultrasound output and power.

Spectrum Velocity Scale

The higher the scale setting, the higher the pulse repetition frequency (number of pulses per second), and consequently the higher the ultrasound output. More pulses per second are

equivalent to a higher power output.

Proper use of these instrument settings can minimize patient exposure, and optimize the results and efficiency of the equipment.

Always apply the ALARA principle; use power levels that are: As Low As Reasonably Achievable.

Imaging Functions Affecting Acoustic Output

In addition to the level of voltage transmitted, adjustment of the following imaging functions and /or controls may affect the acoustic output.

| Item | Affection |
|--|--|
| Probe | Acoustic output will be changed with the change of probe. |
| Imaging mode | There are different parameters applied in B mode, M mode, and PW mode, so acoustic output will be changed with the change of among B mode, M mode, and PW mode. |
| Field of view (scan angle or scan width) | Frame rate may be changed with the change of the scan angle of the scan width, and the acoustic output will also be changed. |
| Image depth | Pulse repeated frequency will be changed with the change of the image depth, and the acoustic output will be changed. |
| Focus number | Frame rate and focus position will be changed with the change of the focus number, and acoustic output will also be changed. |
| Focus position | Acoustic output will be changed with the change of the focus position even the beam power level and the beam aperture have not been changed. Generally, the acoustic output will be higher with it gets nearer to the probe. |
| Freeze | When freezing the system, it will stop transmitting ultrasonic wave. |
| Transmission power | The output of probe will be changed with the change of the transmission power, and acoustic output will be changed. |
| Multi-frequency | The character of the wave focus will be changed with the change of the frequency, and acoustic output will be changed. |
| Line density | The acoustic output will be changed with the change of the number of the scanning line (line density). |
| PRF | The acoustic power will be changed with the change of PRF. |
| Sample volume | The pulsed wave and the power will be changed with the change of the sample volume, and acoustic output will be changed. |
| AP (acoustic power) | The AP adjustment will directly change the acoustic output. |
| Presets | Presets contain all the parameters above, so any change of the presetting will change acoustic output. |
| Restart, or power on/off | System will return to the default setting when restarting, or powering on/off the system, and acoustic output will be changed. |

Operator Control Features:

The user should be aware that certain operator controls may affect the acoustic output. It is recommended to use the default (or lowest) output power setting and compensate using Gain control to acquire an image. Other than the output power setting in the soft-menu, which has the most direct impact on the power; the PRF, image sector size, frame rate, depth, and focal position also slightly affect the output power. The default setting is normally around 70% of the allowable power which will not cause any harm to users and is validated to be the most effective for all the transducers.

A2.3: Probe Acoustic Output Parameters List

A2.3.1: Test of Probe C321UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| p_r , MPa | 2.547 | 2.547 | 1.244 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 18.3025 | 41.5535 | 1324 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control1 |
| Z_p , mm | 44.5 | 44.5 | 49.5 |
| W_{pb6} , (), mm | 0.2861 | 0.2861 | 0.2958 |
| (⊥), mm | 0.5062 | 0.5062 | 0.3126 |
| p_{rr} , kHz | 1.872 | -- | 6.361 |
| s_{rr} , Hz | 43 | 29 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 1.92 | 1.92 | 1.92 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 3.17 | 3.17 | 3.065 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 38.73 | 33.717 | 87.47 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 20.1719 | 17.5609 | 45.5573 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm;

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C321UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--------|-------------------|----------------|----------|--------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | $A_{aprt} \leq 1$ | $A_{aprt} > 1$ | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8458 | 0.5959 | | | | 1.6912 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | $P_{r,3}$ MPa | 1.506 | | | | | | |
| | W_0 mW | | 38.73 | | | | 38.73 | |
| | Min of [$W_{.3}(z1)$, (mW) $I_{ta,3}(z1)$] | | | | | | | |
| | Z_1 (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{sp} (cm) | 4.45 | | | | | | |
| | $deq(Z_{sp})$ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f_c (MHz) | 3.17 | 3.17 | | | | 3.17 | |
| | Dim of A_{aprt} | X(cm) | | 1.28 | | | | 1.28 |
| Y (cm) | | | 1.5 | | | | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4958 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 1872 | | | | | | |
| | $P_r@PII_{max}$ (MPa) | 2.4931 | | | | | | |
| | $d_{eq}@PII_{max}$ (cm) | 0.013 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL_x (cm) | | 2.186 | | | | 2.186 |
| | | FL_y (cm) | | 42.2692 | | | | 42.2692 |
| | $I_{pa,3}@MI_{max}$ (W/cm ²) | 0.1468 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C321UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8458 | 0.1768 | | 0.0178 | 0.0639 | 0.5391 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.506 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 31.4 | | | 2.317 | 33.717 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 1.23 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 3.0 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.3417 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.45 | | | | 4.45 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.3579 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.17 | 3.17 | | 3.17 | 3.17 | 3.17 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 1.28 | | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 |
| | Y (cm) | | 1.5 | | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4958 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 1518 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.4931 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0264 | | | | 0.3579 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 2.186 | | 2.186 | | 2.186 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 42.2692 | | 42.2692 | | 42.2692 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1468 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C321UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.4616 | | | 0.6412 | 3.0623 | 1.3986 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.8082 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | | | 87.47 | 87.47 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1), (mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 50.0 | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 3.0 | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.3417 | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.95 | | | | 4.95 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0075 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.065 | | | 3.065 | 3.065 | 3.065 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | | 1.28 1.5 | 1.28 1.5 | 1.28 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.9784 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.2714 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0075 | | | | 0.0075 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | | 2.6236 54.189 | | 2.6236 54.189 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.036 | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | |

A2.3.2: Test of Probe C613UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.629 | 2.629 | 1 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 12.5948 | 25.1724 | 592.3 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 14.5 | 14.5 | 13 |
| $W_{pb6, ()}$, mm | 0.183 | 0.183 | 0.1569 |
| (\perp) , mm | 0.165 | 0.165 | 0.175 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 6361 |
| srr, Hz | 49 | 39 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 0.5197 | 0.5197 | 0.5197 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 5.791 | 5.791 | 6.3165 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 5.156 | 4.9798 | 17.17 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 9.9211 | 9.5821 | 33.0383 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=5.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm;

Control2: AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm;

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C613UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------------|----------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | $A_{aprt} \leq 1$ | $A_{aprt} > 1$ | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8883 | 0.0725 | | | | 0.1634 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | $P_{r,3}$ MPa | 2.155 | | | | | | |
| | W_0 mW | | 5.316 | | | | 5.316 | |
| | Min of [$W_{.3}(z1)$, (mW) $I_{ta,3}(z1)$] | | | | | | | |
| | Z_1 (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{sp} (cm) | 1.3 | | | | | | |
| | $deq(Z_{sp})$ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f_c (MHz) | 5.8865 | 5.8865 | | | | 5.8865 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.896 | | | | 0.896 | |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.58 | | | | 0.58 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.274 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2342 | | | | | | |
| | $P_r@PII_{max}$ (MPa) | 2.4022 | | | | | | |
| | $d_{eq}@PII_{max}$ (cm) | 0.0479 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL_x (cm) | | 0.5431 | | | | 0.5431 |
| | | FL_y (cm) | | 4.4323 | | | | 4.4323 |
| | $I_{pa,3}@MI_{max}$ (W/cm ²) | 0.2133 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C613UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|---------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8883 | 0.0655 | 0.0082 | | 0.0302 | 0.1578 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 2.155 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 4.799 | 0.336 | | 0.336 | 5.135 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.3 | | | | 1.3 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.7584 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.8865 | 5.8865 | 5.8865 | | 5.8865 | 5.8865 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 0.896 0.58 | 0.896 0.58 | | 0.896 0.58 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.274 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2114 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.4022 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0531 | | | | 0.7584 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 0.5431 4.4323 | 0.5431 4.4323 | | 0.896 0.58 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.2133 | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm; | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C613UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.4034 | | 0.4474 | | 1.5775 | 0.5415 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.9316 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | 17.62 | | 17.62 | 17.62 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.4 | | | | 1.4 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0144 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.3316 | | 5.3316 | | 5.3316 | 5.3316 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.896 | | 0.896 | 0.896 |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.58 | | 0.58 | 0.58 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.7398 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.3869 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0144 | | | | 0.0144 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 0.469 | | | 0.469 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 3.8273 | | | 3.8273 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.053 | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=5.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm; | | | | | |

A2.3.3: Test of Probe C343UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.381 | 2.381 | 1.244 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 21.6333 | 54.3890 | 1677 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control1 |
| Z_p , mm | 48.5 | 48.5 | 52 |
| $W_{pb6, ()}$, mm | 0.2901 | 0.2901 | 0.2878 |
| (\perp) , mm | 0.3493 | 0.3493 | 0.2957 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 5112 |
| srr, Hz | 37 | 27 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 3.024 | 3.024 | 3.024 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 2.9572 | 2.9572 | 2.7031 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 39.97 | 34.47 | 82.8 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 13.2176 | 11.3988 | 27.381 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm;

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C343UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|-------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.9043 | 0.146 | | | | 0.5312 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.557 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 41.69 | | | | 41.69 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1), (mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.85 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 2.9652 | 2.9652 | | | | 2.9652 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 2.061 1.5 | | | | 2.061 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.5188 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2159 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.5988 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0184 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 1.5726 21.5005 | | | | 1.5726 21.5005 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1552 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C343UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.9043 | 0.1146 | | 0.0248 | 0.0961 | 0.4581 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.557 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 32.71 | | | 3.244 | 35.954 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 1.75 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 2.9389 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.9389 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.85 | | | | 4.85 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.236 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 2.9652 | 2.9652 | | 2.9652 | 2.9652 | 2.9652 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 2.061 1.5 | | 2.061 1.5 | 2.061 1.5 | 2.061 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.5188 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 1694 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.5988 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0234 | | | | 0.236 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 1.5726 21.5005 | | 1.5726 21.5005 | | 1.5726 21.5005 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1552 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C343UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.5245 | | | 0.6354 | 3.006 | 1.2387 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.861 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | | | 86.45 | 86.45 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 49.46 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 2.9389 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.9389 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 5.0 | | | | 5.0 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0077 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 2.7017 | | | 2.7017 | 2.7017 | 2.7017 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | | | 2.061 | 2.061 | 2.061 | |
| | Y (cm) | | | | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.4078 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 8289 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.3522 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0077 | | | | 0.0077 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | | | 1.7654 | | 1.7654 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | | | 24.6285 | | 24.6285 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.042 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | | |

A2.3.4: Test of Probe L763UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.887 | 2.887 | 1.612 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 16.2887 | 45.5992 | 1186 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control1 |
| Z_p , mm | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| W_{pb6} , (), mm | 0.1197 | 0.1197 | 0.1584 |
| (⊥), mm | 0.2802 | 0.2802 | 0.2537 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 6361 |
| srr, Hz | 42 | 37 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 1.2091 | 1.2091 | 1.2091 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 5.0027 | 5.0027 | 5.6794 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 9.024 | 10.2402 | 45.17 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 7.4603 | 8.2871 | 37.3429 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=80mm; Focus=30mm;

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L763UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------------|----------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | $A_{aprt} \leq 1$ | $A_{aprt} > 1$ | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8131 | 0.0631 | | | | 0.2158 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | $P_{r.3}$ MPa | 1.816 | | | | | | |
| | W_0 mW | | 10.71 | | | | 10.71 | |
| | Min of [$W_{.3}(z1)$, (mW) $I_{ta.3}(z1)$] | | | | | | | |
| | Z_1 (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{sp} (cm) | 2.25 | | | | | | |
| | $deq(Z_{sp})$ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f_c (MHz) | 4.9898 | 4.9898 | | | | 4.9898 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 2.016 | | | | 2.016 | |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.6 | | | | 0.6 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3435 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2218 | | | | | | |
| | $P_r@PII_{max}$ (MPa) | 2.6699 | | | | | | |
| | $d_{eq}@PII_{max}$ (cm) | 0.0527 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL_x (cm) | | 0.3902 | | | | 0.3902 |
| | | FL_y (cm) | | 2.2322 | | | | 2.2322 |
| | $I_{pa.3}@MI_{max}$ (W/cm ²) | 0.12 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=80mm; Focus=30mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L763UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8131 | 0.0653 | | 0.0132 | 0.0443 | 0.2448 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.816 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 11.08 | | | 1.072 | 12.152 | |
| | Min of[W _{.3(z₁), (mW) I_{ta,3(z₁)}]} | | | | 0.565 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 1.8587 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 1.8587 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 2.25 | | | | 2.25 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.5263 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 4.9898 | 4.9898 | | 4.9898 | 4.9898 | 4.9898 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 2.016 0.6 | | 2.016 0.6 | 2.016 0.6 | 2.016 0.6 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3435 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2295 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.6699 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0509 | | | | 0.5263 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 0.3902 2.2322 | | 0.3902 2.2322 | | 0.3902 2.2322 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.12 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=80mm; Focus=30mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L763UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.3692 | | | 0.5655 | 1.5 | 0.6092 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.8751 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | | | 30.24 | 30.24 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 23.12 | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 1.8587 | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 1.8587 | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 2.55 | | | | 2.55 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0152 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.6693 | | | 5.6693 | 5.6693 | 5.6693 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | | 2.016 | 2.016 | 2.016 |
| | Y (cm) | | | 0.6 | 0.6 | 0.6 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.4748 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.3668 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0152 | | | | 0.0152 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | | 0.3943 | | 0.3943 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | | 2.5852 | | 2.5852 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.031 | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=30mm; | | | | | |

A2.3.5: Test of Probe C362UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|--|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.167 | 2.167 | 1.081 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 15.0804 | 33.0502 | 1150 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 43.5 | 43.5 | 46 |
| $W_{\text{pb6, ()}}$, mm (\perp), mm | 0.2774 0.4072 | 0.2774 0.4072 | 0.2871 0.2923 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 8478 |
| srr, Hz | 26 | 22 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 2.3904 | 2.3904 | 2.3904 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 3.2164 | 3.2164 | 2.6985 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 48.41 | 30.758 | 73.93 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 20.2518 | 12.8673 | 32.0126 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm;

Control2: AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm;

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C362UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|---|--|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8549 | 0.1619 | | | | 0.769 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.528 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 53.67 | | | | 53.67 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.45 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.2169 | 3.2169 | | | | 3.2169 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 1.5936 | | | | 1.5936 | |
| | Y (cm) | | 1.5 | | | | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4834 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 3223 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3303 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0138 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 1.7369 | | | | 1.7369 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 26.6692 | | | | 26.6692 |
| I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1409 | | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C362UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8549 | 0.0922 | | 0.0146 | 0.0582 | 0.4652 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.528 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 30.57 | | | 1.898 | 32.468 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 1.01 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 30.0 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.6132 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.45 | | | | 4.45 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.3908 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.2169 | 3.2169 | | 3.2169 | 3.2169 | 3.2169 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 1.5936 1.5 | | 1.5936 1.5 | 1.5936 1.5 | 1.5936 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4834 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 1836 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3303 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0243 | | | | 0.0243 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 1.7369 26.6692 | | 1.7369 26.6692 | | 1.7369 26.6692 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1409 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C362UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.4772 | | | 0.5209 | 2.1213 | 0.9647 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.7812 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | | | 67.33 | 67.33 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 35.5 | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 30.0 | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.6132 | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.45 | | | | 4.45 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0108 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 2.6875 | | | 2.6875 | 2.6875 | 2.6875 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | | 1.5936 | 1.5936 | 1.5936 |
| | Y (cm) | | | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.4124 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 8186 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.3549 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0108 | | | | 0.0108 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | | 1.9452 | | 1.9452 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | | 33.9865 | | 33.9865 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.0338 | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | |

A2.3.6: Test of Probe L742UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.454 | 2.454 | 1.203 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 33.5887 | 46.7667 | 588.2 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 19 | 19 | 34 |
| $W_{\text{pb6, ()}}$, mm | 0.3249 | 0.3249 | 0.3533 |
| (\perp) , mm | 0.2199 | 0.2199 | 0.2639 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 8407 |
| srr, Hz | 35 | 29 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 0.5568 | 0.5568 | 0.5568 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 5.4618 | 5.4618 | 5.6598 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 9.958 | 10.6826 | 26.65 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 17.8843 | 19.1857 | 47.8628 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=7.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=50mm;

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=50mm

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L742UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.9257 | 0.1136 | | | | 0.4053 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 2.017 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 13.65 | | | | 13.65 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.7 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.0334 | 5.0334 | | | | 5.0334 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.96 | | | | 0.96 |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.58 | | | | 0.58 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4574 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2687 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.7789 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0311 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 0.6584 | | | | 0.6584 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 6.3649 | | | | 6.3649 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1291 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=50mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L742UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--------|-------------------|----------------|----------|---------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | $A_{aprt} \leq 1$ | $A_{aprt} > 1$ | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.9257 | 0.1148 | 0.0205 | | 0.0455 | 0.4348 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | $P_{r.3}$ MPa | 2.017 | | | | | | |
| | W_0 mW | | 13.79 | 0.8535 | | 0.8535 | 14.6435 | |
| | Min of [$W_{.3}(z1)$, (mW) $I_{ta.3}(z1)$] | | | | | | | |
| | Z_1 (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{sp} (cm) | 1.7 | | | | 1.7 | | |
| | $d_{eq}(Z_{sp})$ (cm) | | | | | 0.4978 | | |
| | f_c (MHz) | 5.0334 | 5.0334 | 5.0334 | | 5.0334 | 5.0334 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.96 | 0.96 | | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.58 | 0.58 | | 0.58 | 0.58 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.4574 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2715 | | | | | | |
| | $P_r@PII_{max}$ (MPa) | 2.7789 | | | | | | |
| | $d_{eq}@PII_{max}$ (cm) | 0.0308 | | | | 0.4978 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL_x (cm) | | 0.6584 | 0.6584 | | | 0.6584 |
| | | FL_y (cm) | | 6.3649 | 6.3649 | | | 6.3649 |
| | $I_{pa.3}@MI_{max}$ (W/cm ²) | 0.1291 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Controll | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=50mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L742UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.2692 | | 0.7442 | | 0.6186 | 0.7842 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.6542 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | 26.41 | | 26.41 | 26.41 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 3.35 | | | | 3.35 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0406 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.9179 | | 5.9179 | | 5.9179 | 5.9179 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.96 | | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.58 | | 0.58 | 0.58 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.8333 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 8503 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.2953 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0406 | | | | 0.0406 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 0.8462 | | | 0.8462 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 12.3959 | | | 12.3959 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.0158 | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=7.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=50mm; | | | | | |

A2.3.7: Test of Probe E613UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 1.801 | 1.801 | 0.7348 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 7.5499 | 17.579 | 296.2 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 20.45 | 20.45 | 16 |
| $W_{\text{pb6, ()}}$, mm | 0.2289 | 0.2289 | 0.2823 |
| (\perp) , mm | 0.2097 | 0.2097 | 0.2589 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 6361 |
| srr, Hz | 49 | 37 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 0.896 | 0.896 | 0.896 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 5.1141 | 5.1141 | 4.4513 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 4.542 | 4.8314 | 13.25 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 5.0692 | 5.3922 | 14.7879 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=5.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm;

Control2: AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=29mm; Focus=10mm

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: E613UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.7349 | 0.0841 | | | | 0.1426 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.677 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 6.094 | | | | 6.094 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.75 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.1924 | 5.1924 | | | | 5.1924 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 0.896 | | | | 0.896 | |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.6 | | | | 0.6 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3274 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2323 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3518 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0575 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 0.702 | | | | 0.702 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | 7.4919 | | | | 7.4919 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1489 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=39mm; Focus=25mm; | | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: E613UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|-----------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.7349 | 0.0765 | 0.0096 | | 0.0264 | 0.1389 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r.3} MPa | 1.677 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 5.545 | 0.3882 | | 0.3882 | 5.9332 |
| | Min of [W _{.3} (z1),(mW) I _{ta.3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.75 | | | | 1.75 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.9021 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.1924 | 5.1924 | 5.1924 | | 5.1924 | 5.1924 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 0.896 0.6 | 0.896 0.6 | | 0.896 0.6 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3274 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2114 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3518 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0632 | | | | 0.9021 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 0.702 7.4919 | 0.702 7.4919 | | 0.702 7.4919 |
| | I _{pa.3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1541 | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=39mm; Focus=25mm; | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: E613UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.3292 | | 0.3405 | | 1.0256 | 0.3745 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.696 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | 16 | | 16 | 16 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 1.8 | | | | 1.8 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0229 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 4.4688 | | 4.4688 | | 4.4688 | 4.4688 |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | | 0.896 0.6 | | 0.896 0.6 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.9666 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 0.919 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0229 | | | | 0.0229 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | | 0.9829 12.649 | | 0.9829 12.649 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.0212 | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=4.5MHz; Depth=39mm; Focus=25mm; | | | | |

A2.3.8: Test of Probe C363UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 2.49 | 2.49 | 1.299 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 31.2484 | 38.16 | 1644 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 45 | 45 | 50 |
| W_{pb6} , (), mm | 0.4256 | 0.4256 | 0.2735 |
| (⊥), mm | 0.3225 | 0.3225 | 0.2895 |
| prf, kHz | -- | -- | 6361 |
| srr, Hz | 39 | 26 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 3.168 | 3.168 | 3.168 |
| f_{avf} , MHz | 3.083 | 3.083 | 2.96 |
| APF, % | --- | --- | --- |
| AIF, % | --- | --- | --- |
| Maximum power, mW | 92.42 | 37.613 | 79.26 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 29.1951 | 11.8728 | 25.0189 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | |

Control1: AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm;

Control2: AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=70mm

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C363UA

Operating Model_ B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|-------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8507 | 0.1496 | | | | 0.5623 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.493 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 45.17 | | | | 45.17 | |
| | Min of[W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.5 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.083 | 3.083 | | | | 3.083 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 2.112 1.5 | | | | 2.112 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.504 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2097 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3798 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0211 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 1.5429 20.3404 | | | | 1.5429 20.3404 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1041 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=3.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=60mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C363UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------|---|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.8507 | 0.1166 | | 0.0182 | 0.0598 | 0.4682 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.493 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 35.2 | | | 2.413 | 37.613 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 1.3 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 3.008 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 3.008 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 4.5 | | | | 5.45 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.3944 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 3.083 | 3.083 | | 3.083 | 3.083 | 3.083 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 2.112 1.5 | | 2.112 1.5 | 2.112 1.5 | 2.112 1.5 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.504 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 1634 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 2.3798 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.027 | | | | 0.3944 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 1.5429 20.3404 | | 1.5429 20.3404 | | 1.5429 20.3404 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1041 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=70mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: C363UA

Operating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|---------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.5314 | | | 0.5852 | 2.75 | 1.1357 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 0.8781 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | | | | 79.26 | 79.26 | |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | 45.01 | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | 3.0 | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | 2.6132 | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 5.0 | | | | 5.0 | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.0083 | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 2.7296 | | | 2.7296 | 2.7296 | 2.7296 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | | | 2.112 | 2.112 | 2.112 | |
| | Y (cm) | | | | 1.5 | 1.5 | 1.5 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.4049 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 1.4072 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0083 | | | | 0.0083 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | | | 1.6648 | | 1.6648 |
| | | FL _y (cm) | | | | 22.1698 | | 22.1698 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.0441 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=2.0MHz; Depth=98mm; Focus=70mm; | | | | | | |

A2.3.9: Test of Probe L743UA/E743UA:

| Test Item | B | B+M | PW |
|---|----------|----------|----------|
| ρ , MPa | 1.967 | 1.967 | 0.4087 |
| I_{spta} , mW/cm ² | 13.5466 | 23.9966 | 428.8 |
| System settings | Control1 | Control1 | Control2 |
| Z_p , mm | 17 | 17 | 2.7 |
| W_{pb6} , (), mm | 2.757 | 2.757 | 2.565 |
| (⊥), mm | 2.085 | 2.085 | 2.052 |
| prf, kHz | 2.287 | -- | 6.361 |
| srr, Hz | 39 | 39 | -- |
| Output beam Dimensions, cm ² | 0.8064 | 0.8064 | 0.8064 |
| f_{awf} , MHz | 5.262 | 5.262 | 5.6718 |
| APF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| AIF, % | -- | -- | -- |
| Maximum power, mW | 8.36 | 9.0469 | 39.88 |
| I_{ob} , mW/cm ² | 10.3671 | 11.2189 | 49.4544 |
| Power-up mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Initialization mode | B mode | B mode | B mode |
| Acoustic output freeze | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Z_{tt} (mm) | -- | -- | -- |
| Z_{ts} (mm) | contact | contact | contact |
| Inclusive modes | -- | -- | -- |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L743UA

Operating Model: B Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|---|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|------------------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.7874 | 0.0863 | | | | 0.2326 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.985 | | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 8.067 | | | | 8.067 | |
| | Min of[W _{.3(z1),} (mW) I _{ta,3(z1)}] | | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 2.6 | | | | | | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.2224 | 5.2224 | | | | 5.2224 | |
| | Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) Y (cm) | | 1.344 0.6 | | | | 1.344 0.6 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3289 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2287 | | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 3.0623 | | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0483 | | | | | | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) FL _y (cm) | | 0.7188 7.8222 | | | | 0.7188 7.8222 |
| | I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1536 | | | | | | |
| | Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=35mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L743UA

Operating Model: B+M Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC |
|---|--|---|--------|----------------------|----------------------|----------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | |
| | | | | A _{aprt} ≤1 | A _{aprt} >1 | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.7874 | 0.0866 | 0.0183 | | 0.0368 | 0.2517 |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | P _{r,3} MPa | 1.985 | | | | | |
| | W ₀ mW | | 8.0099 | 0.72 | | 0.72 | 8.2799 |
| | Min of [W ₃ (z1),(mW) I _{ta,3} (z1)] | | | | | | |
| | Z ₁ (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{bp} (cm) | | | | | | |
| | Z _{sp} (cm) | 2.6 | | | | 2.6 | |
| | deq(Z _{sp}) (cm) | | | | | 0.6139 | |
| | f _c (MHz) | 5.2224 | 5.2224 | 5.2224 | | 5.2224 | 5.2224 |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | 1.344 | 1.344 | | 1.344 | 1.344 |
| | Y (cm) | | 0.6 | 0.6 | | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 0.3289 | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 2295 | | | | | |
| | P _r @PII _{max} (MPa) | 3.0623 | | | | | |
| | d _{eq} @PII _{max} (cm) | 0.0482 | | | | 0.6139 | |
| | Focal Length | FL _x (cm) | | 0.7188 | 0.7188 | | 0.7188 |
| | FL _y (cm) | | 7.8222 | 7.8222 | | 7.8222 | |
| I _{pa,3} @MI _{max} (W/cm ²) | 0.1536 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=35mm; | | | | | |

Acoustic Output Reporting Table

Transducer Model: L743UAOperating Model: PW Mode

| Index Label | | MI | TIS | | | TIB | TIC | |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|------|-------------------|----------------|----------|--------|--------|
| | | | Scan | Non-Scan | | Non-scan | | |
| | | | | $A_{aprt} \leq 1$ | $A_{aprt} > 1$ | | | |
| Global Maximum Index Value | | 0.4043 | | 0.9339 | | 3.0125 | 0.8505 | |
| Associated Acoustic Parameters | $P_{r,3}$ MPa | 0.9634 | | | | | | |
| | W_0 mW | | | 35.2 | | 35.2 | 35.2 | |
| | Min of [$W_{,3}(z1)$, (mW) $I_{ta,3}(z1)$] | | | | | | | |
| | Z_1 (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{bp} (cm) | | | | | | | |
| | Z_{sp} (cm) | 2.15 | | | | 2.15 | | |
| | $d_{eq}(Z_{sp})$ (cm) | | | | | 0.0076 | | |
| | f_c (MHz) | 5.6782 | | 5.6782 | | 5.6782 | 5.6782 | |
| Dim of Aaprt | X(cm) | | | 1.344 | | 1.344 | 1.344 | |
| | Y (cm) | | | 0.6 | | 0.6 | 0.6 | |
| Other Information | PD (usec) | 1.5134 | | | | | | |
| | PRF (Hz) | 6361 | | | | | | |
| | $P_r@PII_{max}$ (MPa) | 2.35 | | | | | | |
| | $d_{eq}@PII_{max}$ (cm) | 0.0076 | | | | 0.0076 | | |
| | Focal Length | FL_x (cm) | | | 0.5274 | | | 0.5274 |
| | | FL_y (cm) | | | 4.635 | | | 4.635 |
| | $I_{pa,3}@MI_{max}$ (W/cm ²) | 0.1433 | | | | | | |
| Control Conditions | Control1 | AP=15; Frequency=6.0MHz; Depth=78mm; Focus=35mm; | | | | | | |

WARNING

The device is not intended for ophthalmic use. Do not use it for examining ophthalmic vessels, or any other procedures which may cause the ultrasound beam to pass through the eye.

A2.4: TI (Thermal Index)

TI is determined by the ratio of the total acoustic power to the acoustic power required to raise the tissue temperature by 1 degree Celsius. Once there is a situation that a TI value is greater than 1.0, the TI value will be displayed in the upper part of the screen.

The adverse biological effects of ultrasound on tissue appear to be, in contrary to what is assumed for X-ray, threshold effects. When tissue is repeatedly exposed to ultrasound, with intervals in between, there will likely be no cumulative biological effect. If a certain threshold has been passed, biological effects may occur. A temperature rise from 37 °C to 41 °C is acceptable for quite a long time, whereas a temperature rise to 45 °C may not be acceptable. The same counts for cavitation in that, below a certain level, there will be no cavitation and hence no biological effect.

A prudent starting-point for each examination would be first to set the machine for the lowest index setting and then modify from this level until a satisfactory image or Doppler signal is obtained, keeping track of the TI; and second, the exposure time, during one examination, should be kept as short as possible. A safety guideline on this should be included.

Appendix III: Obstetrical References

A3.1: Application Table of Obstetrical Reference Formulas

| Parameter | Formula | Measurement range (mm) | MA range | ±2 SD |
|------------|----------|------------------------|---------------|---|
| GS | Tokyo | [10, 68] | 4w0d ~ 12w1d | See table GS, Tokyo |
| | Hellman | [17, 60] | 6w0d ~ 12w1d | 0 |
| | Rempen | [2, 73] | 4w6d ~ 14w1d | ±12 days See table GS, Rempen for details |
| | China | [10, 68] | 5w0d ~ 12w0d | See table GS, China |
| CRL | Tokyo | [6, 100] | 6w3d ~ 16w0d | See table CRL, Tokyo |
| | Hadlock | [2, 121.1] | 5w5d ~ 18w0d | 8.826% |
| | Robinson | [6.7, 82.4] | 6w3d ~ 13w6d | ±5 days |
| | Hansmann | [6, 150] | 6w1d ~ 21w3d | See table CRL, Hansmann |
| | China | [9, 105] | 7w0d ~ 17w0d | See table CRL, China |
| BPD | Tokyo | [16, 92] | 11w3d ~ 40w0d | See table BPD, Tokyo |
| | Hadlock | [15, 102] | 12w1d ~ 42w1d | 12-18 wk ± 1.19 wk (8 days) 18-24 wk ± 1.73 wk (12 days) 24-30 wk ± 2.18 wk (15 days) 30-36 wk ± 3.08 wk (22 days) 36-42 wk ± 3.20 wk (22 days) |
| | Merz | [21, 102] | 12w1d ~ 40w2d | See table BPD, Merz |
| | Rempen | [3, 27] | 6w6d ~ 13w5d | ±10 days See table BPD, Rempen for details |

| | | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--|
| | Osaka | [13.3, 93.6] | 10w0d 40w0d | ~ | See table BPD, Osaka |
| | China | [19, 94] | 12w0d 40w0d | ~ | See table BPD, China |
| HC | Hadlock | [56, 358] | 12w0d 41w6d | ~ | 12-18 wk \pm 1.19 wk (8 days) 18-24 wk \pm 1.48 wk (10 days) 24-30 wk \pm 2.06 wk (14 days) 30-36 wk \pm 2.98 wk (21 days) 36-42 wk \pm 2.70 wk (19 days) |
| | Merz | [72, 364] | 12w1d 40w4d | ~ | See table HC, Merz |
| AC | Hadlock | [50, 381] | 11w6d 41w6d | ~ | 12-18 wk \pm 1.66 wk (12 days) 18-24 wk \pm 2.06 wk (14 days) 24-30 wk \pm 2.18 wk (15 days) 30-36 wk \pm 2.96 wk (21 days) 36-42 wk \pm 3.04 wk (19 days) |
| | Merz | [56, 348] | 12w1d 39w6d | ~ | See table AC, Merz |
| FL | Tokyo | [8, 72] | 12w3d 40w2d | ~ | See table FL, Tokyo |
| | Hadlock | [7, 82] | 12w1d 42w0d | ~ | 12-18 wk \pm 1.38 wk (10 days) 18-24 wk \pm 1.80 wk (13 days) 24-30 wk \pm 2.08 wk (15 days) 30-36 wk \pm 2.96 wk (21 days) 36-42 wk \pm 3.12 wk (22 days) |
| | Jeanty | [10, 80] | 12w4d 40w0d | ~ | \pm 19 days |
| | Merz | [10, 80] | 12w2d 40w1d | ~ | See table FL, Merz |
| | Osaka | [9.4, 71.2] | 13w0d 40w0d | ~ | See table FL, Osaka |
| | China | [6, 75] | 12w4d 40w2d | ~ | See table FL, China |
| HUM | Jeanty | [9, 69] | 12w0d 40w0d | ~ | \pm 23 days (\pm 3.3104 wks) |
| FTA | Osaka | [5.6, 86.6] (cm ²) | 14w0d 40w0d | ~ | See table FTA, Osaka |
| CER | Goldstein | [14, 52] mm | / | | / |

| | | | | |
|------------|----------|--------------|---|---|
| THD | Hansmann | [20, 130] mm | / | / |
|------------|----------|--------------|---|---|

A3.2: GS

Hellman:

Hellman LM, Kobayashi M, Fillisti L etc. "Growth and development of the human fetus prior to the 20th week of gestation." Am J Obstetrics Gynecology 103:789, 1969

$$MA (GS \text{ mm}) = (GS + 25.43) / 7.02$$

Rempen:

Rempen A. "Biometrie in der Frühgravidität" (I. Trimenon) (Biometry in Early Pregnancy (1st Trimester))." Der Frauenarzt 32:425, 1991

Table GS, **Rempen**

| GS mm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS mm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS mm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| 02.0 | 4w6d | 12 | 20.0 | 6w6d | 12 | 38.0 | 9w1d | 12 | 56.0 | 11w4d | 12 |
| 03.0 | 5w0d | 12 | 21.0 | 7w0d | 12 | 39.0 | 9w2d | 12 | 57.0 | 11w5d | 12 |
| 04.0 | 5w1d | 12 | 22.0 | 7w1d | 12 | 40.0 | 9w3d | 12 | 58.0 | 11w6d | 12 |
| 05.0 | 5w1d | 12 | 23.0 | 7w2d | 12 | 41.0 | 9w4d | 12 | 59.0 | 12w0d | 12 |
| 06.0 | 5w2d | 12 | 24.0 | 7w3d | 12 | 42.0 | 9w5d | 12 | 60.0 | 12w1d | 12 |
| 07.0 | 5w3d | 12 | 25.0 | 7w4d | 12 | 43.0 | 9w6d | 12 | 61.0 | 12w2d | 12 |
| 08.0 | 5w4d | 12 | 26.0 | 7w4d | 12 | 44.0 | 9w6d | 12 | 62.0 | 12w3d | 12 |
| 09.0 | 5w5d | 12 | 27.0 | 7w5d | 12 | 45.0 | 10w0d | 12 | 63.0 | 12w4d | 12 |
| 10.0 | 5w5d | 12 | 28.0 | 7w6d | 12 | 46.0 | 10w1d | 12 | 64.0 | 12w5d | 12 |
| 11.0 | 5w6d | 12 | 29.0 | 8w0d | 12 | 47.0 | 10w2d | 12 | 65.0 | 12w6d | 12 |
| 12.0 | 6w0d | 12 | 30.0 | 8w1d | 12 | 48.0 | 10w3d | 12 | 66.0 | 13w0d | 12 |
| 13.0 | 6w1d | 12 | 31.0 | 8w2d | 12 | 49.0 | 10w4d | 12 | 67.0 | 13w1d | 12 |
| 14.0 | 6w2d | 12 | 32.0 | 8w3d | 12 | 50.0 | 10w5d | 12 | 68.0 | 13w2d | 12 |
| 15.0 | 6w2d | 12 | 33.0 | 8w3d | 12 | 51.0 | 10w6d | 12 | 69.0 | 13w3d | 12 |
| 16.0 | 6w3d | 12 | 34.0 | 8w4d | 12 | 52.0 | 11w0d | 12 | 70.0 | 13w4d | 12 |
| 17.0 | 6w4d | 12 | 35.0 | 8w5d | 12 | 53.0 | 11w1d | 12 | 71.0 | 13w5d | 12 |
| 18.0 | 6w5d | 12 | 36.0 | 8w6d | 12 | 54.0 | 11w2d | 12 | 72.0 | 14w0d | 12 |
| 19.0 | 6w6d | 12 | 37.0 | 9w0d | 12 | 55.0 | 11w3d | 12 | 73.0 | 14w1d | 12 |

Tokyo:

Studies on Fetal Growth and Functional Developments, Takashi Okai, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo

Table GS, **Tokyo**

| GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| 1 | 4w0d | 7 | 2.6 | 6w6d | 12 | 4.2 | 9w1d | 14 | 5.8 | 11w1d | 16 |
| 1.2 | 4w1d | 7 | 2.8 | 7w1d | 12 | 4.4 | 9w3d | 14 | 6 | 11w3d | 16 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|-----|-------|----|-----|-------|----|
| 1.4 | 4w4d | 7 | 3 | 7w3d | 12 | 4.6 | 9w4d | 14 | 6.2 | 11w4d | 16 |
| 1.6 | 5w0d | 8 | 3.2 | 7w4d | 12 | 4.8 | 10w0d | 15 | 6.4 | 11w6d | 16 |
| 1.8 | 5w1d | 8 | 3.4 | 8w0d | 13 | 5 | 10w1d | 15 | 6.6 | 11w6d | 16 |
| 2 | 5w4d | 8 | 3.6 | 8w1d | 13 | 5.2 | 10w3d | 15 | 6.8 | 12w1d | 17 |
| 2.2 | 6w0d | 11 | 3.8 | 8w3d | 13 | 5.4 | 10w4d | 15 | | | |
| 2.4 | 6w1d | 11 | 4 | 8w6d | 13 | 5.6 | 10w6d | 15 | | | |

China:

Wu Zhongyu, "Ultrasound Diagnosis in Obstetrics and Gynecology", Tianjin Science and Technology Publisher, 1995

Table **GS, China**

| GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD | GS cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|------|------------|-------|------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------------|
| 1 | 5w0d | 4 | 2.5 | 6w6d | 7 | 4 | 8w3d | 11 | 5.5 | 10w3d | 12 |
| 1.1 | 5w1d | 5 | 2.6 | 7w0d | 7 | 4.1 | 8w4d | 11 | 5.6 | 10w4d | 12 |
| 1.2 | 5w2d | 5 | 2.7 | 7w0d | 7 | 4.2 | 8w5d | 11 | 5.7 | 10w5d | 12 |
| 1.3 | 5w3d | 5 | 2.8 | 7w1d | 8 | 4.3 | 8w6d | 12 | 5.8 | 10w5d | 12 |
| 1.4 | 5w4d | 5 | 2.9 | 7w2d | 8 | 4.4 | 9w0d | 12 | 5.9 | 10w6d | 12 |
| 1.5 | 5w5d | 5 | 3 | 7w3d | 8 | 4.5 | 9w1d | 12 | 6 | 11w0d | 12 |
| 1.6 | 5w6d | 5 | 3.1 | 7w4d | 8 | 4.6 | 9w2d | 12 | 6.1 | 11w1d | 12 |
| 1.7 | 6w0d | 6 | 3.2 | 7w4d | 9 | 4.7 | 9w3d | 12 | 6.2 | 11w2d | 13 |
| 1.8 | 6w0d | 6 | 3.3 | 7w5d | 9 | 4.8 | 9w4d | 12 | 6.3 | 11w3d | 13 |
| 1.9 | 6w1d | 6 | 3.4 | 7w6d | 9 | 4.9 | 9w4d | 12 | 6.4 | 11w4d | 13 |
| 2 | 6w2d | 6 | 3.5 | 8w0d | 9 | 5 | 9w5d | 12 | 6.5 | 11w5d | 13 |
| 2.1 | 6w3d | 6 | 3.6 | 8w0d | 10 | 5.1 | 9w6d | 12 | 6.6 | 11w5d | 13 |
| 2.2 | 6w4d | 6 | 3.7 | 8w1d | 10 | 5.2 | 10w0d | 12 | 6.7 | 11w6d | 13 |
| 2.3 | 6w4d | 6 | 3.8 | 8w2d | 10 | 5.3 | 10w1d | 12 | 6.8 | 12w0d | 13 |
| 2.4 | 6w5d | 7 | 3.9 | 8w3d | 10 | 5.4 | 10w2d | 12 | | | |

A3.3: CRL**Hadlock:**

Hadlock FP, Shah YP, Kanon DJ etc. "Fetal Crown-Rump Length: Reevaluation of Relation to Menstrual Age (5-18 weeks) with High-Resolution Real-Time US." Radiology 182(2):501, 1992

$$MA \text{ (CRL mm)} = 1.684969 + (0.315646 * CRL) - (0.049306 * CRL^2) + (0.004057 * CRL^3) - (0.000120456 * CRL^4)$$

Robinson:

Robinson HP and Fleming JEE. "A critical evaluation of sonar 'crown-rump length' measurements." British Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology 82:702, 1975

$$MA = (8.052 * CRL^{1/2} + 23.73) / 7$$

Hansmann:

Hansmann M, Hackelöer B-J, Staudach A. Ultrasound Diagnosis in Obstetrics and Gynecology. New York: Spring-Verlag, 1985, P. 439

Table CRL, Hansmann

| CRL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 6.0 | 6w1d | 6 | 22.0 | 9w1d | 7 | 52.0 | 12w2d | 9 | 100.0 | 15w5d | 12 |
| 7.0 | 6w2d | 7 | 23.0 | 9w2d | 7 | 54.0 | 12w3d | 9 | 103.0 | 16w0d | 13 |
| 8.0 | 6w4d | 6 | 24.0 | 9w3d | 7 | 56.0 | 12w4d | 9 | 106.0 | 16w2d | 13 |
| 9.0 | 6w6d | 7 | 26.0 | 9w5d | 7 | 58.0 | 12w5d | 9 | 110.0 | 16w4d | 14 |
| 10.0 | 7w0d | 7 | 28.0 | 10w0d | 7 | 60.0 | 12w6d | 9 | 113.0 | 17w0d | 14 |
| 11.0 | 7w2d | 6 | 30.0 | 10w2d | 7 | 63.0 | 13w0d | 10 | 116.0 | 17w2d | 14 |
| 12.0 | 7w3d | 7 | 32.0 | 10w3d | 8 | 66.0 | 13w2d | 10 | 120.0 | 17w4d | 14 |
| 13.0 | 7w4d | 7 | 34.0 | 10w5d | 7 | 70.0 | 13w3d | 11 | 123.0 | 18w0d | 14 |
| 14.0 | 7w6d | 7 | 36.0 | 10w6d | 8 | 73.0 | 13w5d | 10 | 126.0 | 18w2d | 15 |
| 15.0 | 8w0d | 7 | 38.0 | 11w1d | 8 | 76.0 | 13w6d | 11 | 130.0 | 18w6d | 14 |
| 16.0 | 8w2d | 6 | 40.0 | 11w2d | 8 | 80.0 | 14w1d | 11 | 133.0 | 19w1d | 15 |
| 17.0 | 8w3d | 6 | 42.0 | 11w3d | 8 | 83.0 | 14w2d | 12 | 136.0 | 19w4d | 16 |
| 18.0 | 8w4d | 7 | 44.0 | 11w4d | 9 | 86.0 | 14w4d | 12 | 140.0 | 20w0d | 16 |
| 19.0 | 8w5d | 7 | 46.0 | 11w6d | 8 | 90.0 | 14w6d | 12 | 143.0 | 20w3d | 16 |
| 20.0 | 8w6d | 7 | 48.0 | 12w0d | 9 | 93.0 | 15w1d | 12 | 146.0 | 20w6d | 16 |
| 21.0 | 9w0d | 7 | 50.0 | 12w1d | 9 | 96.0 | 15w3d | 12 | 150.0 | 21w3d | 16 |

Tokyo:

Studies on Fetal Growth and Functional Developments, Takashi Okai, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo

Table CRL, Tokyo

| CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 0.6 | 6w3d | 7 | 3 | 10w3d | 7 | 5.4 | 12w4d | 7 | 7.8 | 14w3d | 8 |
| 0.8 | 6w6d | 7 | 3.2 | 10w4d | 7 | 5.6 | 12w5d | 7 | 8 | 14w4d | 8 |
| 1 | 7w1d | 7 | 3.4 | 10w6d | 7 | 5.8 | 13w0d | 7 | 8.2 | 14w5d | 8 |
| 1.2 | 7w4d | 7 | 3.6 | 11w0d | 7 | 6 | 13w1d | 7 | 8.4 | 14w6d | 8 |
| 1.4 | 7w6d | 7 | 3.8 | 11w1d | 7 | 6.2 | 13w2d | 7 | 8.6 | 15w0d | 14 |
| 1.6 | 8w1d | 7 | 4 | 11w3d | 7 | 6.4 | 13w3d | 7 | 8.8 | 15w1d | 14 |
| 1.8 | 8w4d | 7 | 4.2 | 11w4d | 7 | 6.6 | 13w4d | 7 | 9 | 15w2d | 14 |
| 2 | 9w1d | 7 | 4.4 | 11w6d | 7 | 6.8 | 13w5d | 7 | 9.2 | 15w3d | 14 |
| 2.2 | 9w2d | 7 | 4.6 | 12w0d | | 7 | 13w6d | 7 | 9.4 | 15w4d | 14 |
| 2.4 | 9w4d | 7 | 4.8 | 12w1d | | 7.2 | 14w0d | 7 | 9.6 | 15w5d | 14 |
| 2.6 | 9w6d | 7 | 5 | 12w2d | | 7.4 | 14w1d | 7 | 9.8 | 15w6d | 14 |
| 2.8 | 10w2d | 7 | 5.2 | 12w3d | | 7.6 | 14w2d | 7 | 10 | 16w0d | 14 |

China:

Wu Zhongyu, "Ultrasound Diagnosis in Obstetrics and Gynecology", Tianjin Science and Technology Publisher, 1995

Table CRL, China

| CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | | | | CRL cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|--------|-------|---------|--------|-------|---------|-----|-------|----|--------|-------|---------|
| 0.9 | 7w0d | 6 | 3.4 | 10w3d | 7 | 5.9 | 12w6d | 10 | 8.4 | 15w1d | 12 |
| 1 | 7w1d | 6 | 3.5 | 10w4d | 7 | 6 | 13w0d | 10 | 8.5 | 15w1d | 13 |
| 1.1 | 7w2d | 6 | 3.6 | 10w5d | 7 | 6.1 | 13w0d | 10 | 8.6 | 15w2d | 13 |
| 1.2 | 7w3d | 6 | 3.7 | 10w5d | 7 | 6.2 | 13w1d | 10 | 8.7 | 15w2d | 13 |
| 1.3 | 7w4d | 6 | 3.8 | 10w6d | 7 | 6.3 | 13w2d | 11 | 8.8 | 15w3d | 13 |
| 1.4 | 7w5d | 6 | 3.9 | 11w0d | 7 | 6.4 | 13w2d | 11 | 8.9 | 15w4d | 13 |
| 1.5 | 7w6d | 6 | 4 | 11w1d | 8 | 6.5 | 13w3d | 11 | 9 | 15w4d | 13 |
| 1.6 | 8w0d | 6 | 4.1 | 11w1d | 8 | 6.6 | 13w3d | 11 | 9.1 | 15w5d | 13 |
| 1.7 | 8w1d | 6 | 4.2 | 11w2d | 8 | 6.7 | 13w4d | 11 | 9.2 | 15w6d | 13 |
| 1.8 | 8w2d | 6 | 4.3 | 11w3d | 8 | 6.8 | 13w5d | 11 | 9.3 | 15w6d | 13 |
| 1.9 | 8w3d | 6 | 4.4 | 11w4d | 8 | 6.9 | 13w5d | 11 | 9.4 | 16w0d | 13 |
| 2 | 8w4d | 6 | 4.5 | 11w4d | 8 | 7 | 13w6d | 11 | 9.5 | 16w1d | 13 |
| 2.1 | 8w5d | 6 | 4.6 | 11w5d | 8 | 7.1 | 14w0d | 11 | 9.6 | 16w1d | 13 |
| 2.2 | 8w6d | 6 | 4.7 | 11w6d | 9 | 7.2 | 14w0d | 12 | 9.7 | 16w2d | 14 |
| 2.3 | 9w0d | 6 | 4.8 | 11w6d | 9 | 7.3 | 14w1d | 12 | 9.8 | 16w3d | 14 |
| 2.4 | 9w1d | 6 | 4.9 | 12w0d | 9 | 7.4 | 14w1d | 12 | 9.9 | 16w3d | 14 |
| 2.5 | 9w2d | 6 | 5 | 12w0d | 9 | 7.5 | 14w2d | 12 | 10 | 16w4d | 14 |
| 2.6 | 9w3d | 6 | 5.1 | 12w1d | 9 | 7.6 | 14w3d | 12 | 10.1 | 16w5d | 14 |
| 2.7 | 9w4d | 7 | 5.2 | 12w2d | 9 | 7.7 | 14w3d | 12 | 10.2 | 16w6d | 14 |
| 2.8 | 9w5d | 7 | 5.3 | 12w2d | 9 | 7.8 | 14w4d | 12 | 10.3 | 16w6d | 14 |
| 2.9 | 9w6d | 7 | 5.4 | 12w3d | 9 | 7.9 | 14w5d | 12 | 10.4 | 17w0d | 14 |
| 3 | 10w0d | 7 | 5.5 | 12w3d | 9 | 8 | 14w5d | 12 | 10.5 | 17w0d | 14 |
| 3.1 | 10w1d | 7 | 5.6 | 12w4d | 9 | 8.1 | 14w6d | 12 | | | |
| 3.2 | 10w2d | 7 | 5.7 | 12w5d | 10 | 8.2 | 15w0d | 12 | | | |
| 3.3 | 10w3d | 7 | 5.8 | 12w5d | 10 | 8.3 | 15w0d | 12 | | | |

A3.4: BPD

Hadlock:

Hadlock FP, Deter RL etc. "Estimation Fetal Age: Computer-Assisted Analysis of Multiple Fetal Growth Parameters." Radiology 152:497, 1984

$$\text{MA (BPD cm)} = 9.54 + 1.482 * (\text{BPD}) + 0.1676 * (\text{BPD}^2)$$

Merz:

Merz E. Ultrasound in Gynecology and Obstetrics. Stuttgart and New York: Thieme Medical Publishers, Inc., 1991, p. 326

Table **BPD**, Merz

| BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 21.0 | 12w1d | 13 | 41.0 | 17w5 | 16 | 61.0 | 23w6d | 17 | 82.0 | 31w2d | 19 |
| 22.0 | 12w3d | 12 | 42.0 | 18w0 | 16 | 62.0 | 24w1d | 17 | 83.0 | 31w5d | 18 |
| 23.0 | 12w5d | 12 | 43.0 | 18w2 | 16 | 63.0 | 24w4d | 17 | 84.0 | 32w1d | 18 |
| 24.0 | 13w0d | 13 | 44.0 | 18w4 | 16 | 64.0 | 24w6d | 17 | 85.0 | 32w4d | 18 |
| 25.0 | 13w1d | 13 | 45.0 | 18w6 | 16 | 65.0 | 25w1d | 17 | 86.0 | 32w6d | 19 |
| 26.0 | 13w4d | 12 | 46.0 | 19w1 | 13 | 66.0 | 25w4d | 17 | 87.0 | 33w2d | 19 |
| 27.0 | 13w6d | 13 | 47.0 | 19w3 | 15 | 67.0 | 25w6d | 17 | 89.0 | 34w1d | 21 |
| 28.0 | 14w1d | 13 | 48.0 | 19w5 | 16 | 68.0 | 26w1d | 18 | 90.0 | 34w4d | 19 |
| 29.0 | 14w2d | 13 | 49.0 | 20w0 | 16 | 69.0 | 26w4d | 17 | 91.0 | 35w1d | 19 |
| 30.0 | 14w4d | 13 | 50.0 | 20w3 | 15 | 70.0 | 26w6d | 17 | 92.0 | 35w4d | 19 |
| 31.0 | 14w6d | 15 | 51.0 | 20w5 | 16 | 71.0 | 27w1d | 18 | 93.0 | 35w6d | 19 |
| 32.0 | 15w1d | 15 | 52.0 | 21w0 | 16 | 72.0 | 27w4d | 18 | 94.0 | 36w3d | 21 |
| 33.0 | 15w3d | 13 | 53.0 | 21w2 | 16 | 73.0 | 27w6d | 18 | 95.0 | 36w6d | 21 |
| 34.0 | 15w5d | 15 | 54.0 | 21w4 | 17 | 74.0 | 28w2d | 18 | 96.0 | 37w2d | 21 |
| 35.0 | 16w0d | 15 | 55.0 | 21w6 | 17 | 75.0 | 28w4d | 18 | 97.0 | 37w6d | 19 |
| 36.0 | 16w2d | 15 | 56.0 | 22w1 | 17 | 76.0 | 29w0d | 18 | 98.0 | 38w2d | 21 |
| 37.0 | 16w4d | 13 | 57.0 | 22w3 | 16 | 77.0 | 29w3d | 18 | 99.0 | 38w6d | 19 |
| 38.0 | 16w6d | 15 | 58.0 | 22w6 | 16 | 78.0 | 29w6d | 18 | 100.0 | 39w2d | 22 |
| 39.0 | 17w1d | 15 | 59.0 | 23w1 | 17 | 79.0 | 30w1d | 18 | 101.0 | 39w6d | 21 |
| 40.0 | 17w3d | 15 | 60.0 | 23w4 | 17 | 81.0 | 30w6d | 19 | 102.0 | 40w2d | 22 |

Rempen:

Rempen A. "Biometrie in der Frühgravidität" (I. Trimenon) (Biometry in Early Pregnancy (1st Trimester))." Der Frauenarzt 32:425, 1991

Table **BPD**, Rempen

| BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 03.0 | 6w6d | 10 | 10.0 | 8w6d | 10 | 17.0 | 10w6d | 10 | 24.0 | 12w6d | 10 |
| 04.0 | 7w1d | 10 | 11.0 | 9w1d | 10 | 18.0 | 11w1d | 10 | 25.0 | 13w1d | 10 |
| 05.0 | 7w3d | 10 | 12.0 | 9w3d | 10 | 19.0 | 11w3d | 10 | 26.0 | 13w3d | 10 |
| 06.0 | 7w5d | 10 | 13.0 | 9w5d | 10 | 20.0 | 11w5d | 10 | 27.0 | 13w5d | 10 |
| 07.0 | 8w0d | 10 | 14.0 | 10w0d | 10 | 21.0 | 12w0d | 10 | | | |
| 08.0 | 8w2d | 10 | 15.0 | 10w2d | 10 | 22.0 | 12w2d | 10 | | | |
| 0.90 | 8w4d | 10 | 16.0 | 10w4d | 10 | 23.0 | 12w4d | 10 | | | |

Osaka:

Fetal Growth Chart Using the Ultrasonotomographic Technique, Keiichi Kurachi, Mineo Aoki, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Osaka University Medical School Revision 3 (September 1983)

Table **BPD**, Osaka

| BPD cm | MEAN | MIN | MAX | BPD cm | MEAN | MIN | MAX | BPD cm | MEAN | MIN | MAX |
|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|
| 1.33 | 10w0d | 9w4d | 10w3d | 4.94 | 20w2d | 19w3d | 21w1d | 7.88 | 30w4d | 29w0d | 32w1d |
| 1.44 | 10w2d | 9w6d | 10w5d | 5.03 | 20w4d | 19w5d | 21w3d | 7.95 | 30w6d | 29w2d | 32w3d |
| 1.55 | 10w4d | 10w0d | 11w0d | 5.12 | 20w6d | 20w0d | 21w5d | 8.02 | 31w1d | 29w4d | 32w5d |
| 1.66 | 10w6d | 10w2d | 11w2d | 5.21 | 21w1d | 20w1d | 22w0d | 8.08 | 31w3d | 29w6d | 33w0d |
| 1.77 | 11w1d | 10w4d | 11w4d | 5.30 | 21w3d | 20w3d | 22w2d | 8.15 | 31w5d | 30w1d | 33w3d |
| 1.88 | 11w3d | 10w6d | 11w6d | 5.39 | 21w5d | 20w5d | 22w4d | 8.21 | 32w0d | 30w3d | 33w5d |
| 1.99 | 11w5d | 11w1d | 12w2d | 5.48 | 22w0d | 21w0d | 22w6d | 8.27 | 32w2d | 30w4d | 34w0d |
| 2.09 | 12w0d | 11w3d | 12w3d | 5.57 | 22w2d | 21w2d | 23w2d | 8.34 | 32w4d | 30w6d | 34w3d |
| 2.20 | 12w2d | 11w5d | 12w6d | 5.66 | 22w4d | 21w4d | 23w4d | 8.40 | 32w6d | 31w1d | 34w5d |
| 2.31 | 12w4d | 12w0d | 13w1d | 5.74 | 22w6d | 21w5d | 23w6d | 8.46 | 33w1d | 31w3d | 35w1d |
| 2.41 | 12w6d | 12w1d | 13w3d | 5.83 | 23w1d | 22w1d | 24w1d | 8.51 | 33w3d | 31w4d | 35w3d |
| 2.52 | 13w1d | 12w3d | 13w5d | 5.92 | 23w3d | 22w3d | 24w3d | 8.57 | 33w5d | 31w6d | 35w6d |
| 2.62 | 13w3d | 12w5d | 14w0d | 6.00 | 23w5d | 22w4d | 24w5d | 8.62 | 34w0d | 32w1d | 36w1d |
| 2.72 | 13w5d | 13w0d | 14w2d | 6.09 | 24w0d | 22w6d | 25w0d | 8.68 | 34w2d | 32w3d | 36w4d |
| 2.82 | 14w0d | 13w2d | 14w4d | 6.17 | 24w2d | 23w1d | 25w2d | 8.73 | 34w4d | 32w4d | 37w0d |
| 2.93 | 14w2d | 13w4d | 14w6d | 6.26 | 24w4d | 23w3d | 25w4d | 8.78 | 34w6d | 32w6d | 37w3d |
| 3.03 | 14w4d | 13w6d | 15w1d | 6.34 | 24w6d | 23w5d | 25w6d | 8.83 | 35w1d | 33w0d | 38w0d |
| 3.13 | 14w6d | 14w1d | 15w3d | 6.43 | 25w1d | 24w0d | 26w2d | 8.87 | 35w3d | 33w2d | 38w2d |
| 3.23 | 15w1d | 14w3d | 15w6d | 6.51 | 25w3d | 24w2d | 26w4d | 8.92 | 35w5d | 33w4d | 39w0d |
| 3.33 | 15w3d | 14w5d | 16w1d | 6.59 | 25w5d | 24w4d | 26w6d | 8.96 | 36w0d | 33w5d | 39w4d |
| 3.42 | 15w5d | 14w6d | 16w3d | 6.67 | 26w0d | 24w6d | 27w1d | 9.00 | 36w2d | 34w0d | 40w0d |
| 3.52 | 16w0d | 15w1d | 16w5d | 6.75 | 26w2d | 25w0d | 27w3d | 9.04 | 36w4d | 34w1d | 40w1d |
| 3.62 | 16w2d | 15w3d | 17w0d | 6.84 | 26w4d | 25w3d | 27w5d | 9.08 | 36w6d | 34w3d | 40w2d |
| 3.72 | 16w4d | 15w6d | 17w2d | 6.92 | 26w6d | 25w4d | 28w0d | 9.12 | 37w1d | 34w4d | 40w3d |
| 3.81 | 16w6d | 16w0d | 17w4d | 6.99 | 27w1d | 25w6d | 28w2d | 9.15 | 37w3d | 34w5d | 40w4d |
| 3.91 | 17w1d | 16w2d | 17w6d | 7.07 | 27w3d | 26w1d | 28w4d | 9.18 | 37w5d | 35w0d | 40w5d |
| 4.01 | 17w3d | 16w4d | 18w1d | 7.15 | 27w5d | 26w3d | 29w0d | 9.21 | 38w0d | 35w1d | 40w6d |
| 4.10 | 17w5d | 16w6d | 18w3d | 7.23 | 28w0d | 26w5d | 29w2d | 9.24 | 38w2d | 35w2d | 41w0d |
| 4.20 | 18w0d | 17w1d | 18w5d | 7.30 | 28w2d | 27w0d | 29w5d | 9.27 | 38w4d | 35w3d | 41w0d |
| 4.29 | 18w2d | 17w3d | 19w0d | 7.38 | 28w4d | 27w2d | 29w6d | 9.29 | 38w6d | 35w4d | 41w0d |
| 4.39 | 18w4d | 17w5d | 19w2d | 7.45 | 28w6d | 27w3d | 30w1d | 9.31 | 39w1d | 35w5d | 41w0d |
| 4.48 | 18w6d | 18w0d | 19w5d | 7.53 | 29w1d | 27w5d | 30w4d | 9.33 | 39w3d | 35w6d | 41w0d |
| 4.57 | 19w1d | 18w2d | 20w0d | 7.60 | 29w3d | 28w0d | 30w6d | 9.35 | 39w5d | 36w0d | 41w0d |
| 4.67 | 19w3d | 18w4d | 20w2d | 7.67 | 29w5d | 28w2d | 31w1d | 9.36 | 40w0d | 36w0d | 41w0d |
| 4.76 | 19w5d | 18w6d | 20w4d | 7.74 | 30w0d | 28w4d | 31w3d | | | | |
| 4.85 | 20w0d | 19w1d | 20w6d | 7.81 | 30w2d | 28w6d | 31w5d | | | | |

Tokyo:

Studies on Fetal Growth and Functional Developments, Takashi Okai, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo

Table BPD, Tokyo

| BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 1.6 | 11w3d | 7 | 3.6 | 16w3d | 8 | 5.6 | 23w0d | 11 | 7.6 | 30w1d | 15 |
| 1.8 | 11w6d | 7 | 3.8 | 17w0d | 8 | 5.8 | 23w5d | 11 | 7.8 | 31w0d | 16 |
| 2 | 12w0d | 7 | 4 | 17w5d | 8 | 6 | 24w2d | 12 | 8 | 32w0d | 16 |
| 2.2 | 12w4d | 7 | 4.2 | 18w2d | 9 | 6.2 | 25w0d | 12 | 8.2 | 33w0d | 16 |
| 2.4 | 13w0d | 7 | 4.4 | 19w0d | 9 | 6.4 | 25w6d | 12 | 8.4 | 34w0d | 20 |
| 2.6 | 13w6d | 7 | 4.6 | 19w5d | 10 | 6.6 | 26w3d | 13 | 8.6 | 35w5d | 25 |
| 2.8 | 14w2d | 7 | 4.8 | 20w2d | 10 | 6.8 | 27w3d | 13 | 8.8 | 37w0d | 25 |
| 3 | 14w6d | 7 | 5 | 21w0d | 10 | 7 | 28w0d | 13 | 9 | 39w0d | 25 |
| 3.2 | 15w2d | 7 | 5.2 | 21w4d | 10 | 7.2 | 29w0d | 14 | 9.2 | 40w0d | 25 |
| 3.4 | 16w0d | 8 | 5.4 | 22w2d | 10 | 7.4 | 29w5d | 14 | | | |

China:

Wu Zhongyu, "Ultrasound Diagnosis in Obstetrics and Gynecology", Tianjin Science and Technology Publisher, 1995

Table BPD, China

| BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD | BPD cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|-----------|-------|------------|
| 1.9 | 12w0d | 7 | 3.8 | 17w3d | 9 | 5.7 | 23w1d | 13 | 7.6 | 30w0d | 20 |
| 2 | 12w2d | 7 | 3.9 | 17w5d | 9 | 5.8 | 23w3d | 14 | 7.7 | 30w3d | 20 |
| 2.1 | 12w4d | 7 | 4 | 18w0d | 9 | 5.9 | 23w5d | 14 | 7.8 | 30w6d | 21 |
| 2.2 | 12w6d | 7 | 4.1 | 18w2d | 9 | 6 | 24w0d | 14 | 7.9 | 31w3d | 21 |
| 2.3 | 13w1d | 7 | 4.2 | 18w4d | 9 | 6.1 | 24w2d | 15 | 8 | 31w6d | 21 |
| 2.4 | 13w3d | 7 | 4.3 | 18w6d | 10 | 6.2 | 24w5d | 15 | 8.1 | 32w3d | 22 |
| 2.5 | 13w5d | 7 | 4.4 | 19w1d | 10 | 6.3 | 25w0d | 15 | 8.2 | 32w6d | 22 |
| 2.6 | 14w0d | 7 | 4.5 | 19w4d | 10 | 6.4 | 25w2d | 15 | 8.3 | 33w2d | 23 |
| 2.7 | 14w2d | 7 | 4.6 | 19w6d | 10 | 6.5 | 25w5d | 16 | 8.4 | 33w6d | 23 |
| 2.8 | 14w4d | 7 | 4.7 | 20w1d | 11 | 6.6 | 26w0d | 16 | 8.5 | 34w3d | 23 |
| 2.9 | 14w6d | 8 | 4.8 | 20w3d | 11 | 6.7 | 26w3d | 16 | 8.6 | 34w6d | 24 |
| 3 | 15w1d | 8 | 4.9 | 20w5d | 11 | 6.8 | 26w5d | 16 | 8.7 | 35w4d | 24 |
| 3.1 | 15w3d | 8 | 5 | 21w0d | 11 | 6.9 | 27w1d | 18 | 8.8 | 36w1d | 24 |
| 3.2 | 15w5d | 8 | 5.1 | 21w2d | 11 | 7 | 27w3d | 18 | 8.9 | 36w5d | 24 |
| 3.3 | 16w0d | 8 | 5.2 | 21w4d | 12 | 7.1 | 27w6d | 18 | 9 | 37w1d | 25 |
| 3.4 | 16w2d | 8 | 5.3 | 21w6d | 12 | 7.2 | 28w1d | 18 | 9.1 | 37w1d | 25 |
| 3.5 | 16w4d | 8 | 5.4 | 22w1d | 12 | 7.3 | 28w4d | 19 | 9.2 | 38w4d | 25 |
| 3.6 | 16w6d | 8 | 5.5 | 22w3d | 13 | 7.4 | 29w1d | 19 | 9.3 | 39w2d | 25 |
| 3.7 | 17w1d | 8 | 5.6 | 22w5d | 13 | 7.5 | 29w4d | 20 | 9.4 | 40w0d | 25 |

A3.5: HC

Hadlock:

Hadlock FP, Deter RL etc. "Estimation Fetal Age: Computer-Assisted Analysis of Multiple Fetal Growth Parameters." Radiology 152:497, 1984

$$MA(HC \text{ cm}) = 8.96 + 0.540 * (HC) + 0.0003 * (HC^3)$$

Merz:

Merz E. Ultrasound in Gynecology and Obstetrics. Stuttgart and New York: Thieme Medical Publishers, Inc., 1991, p. 326

Table HC, Merz

| HC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | HC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | HC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | HC mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|-------|------|---------|
| 72 | 12w1 | 9 | 146 | 17w2 | 12 | 220 | 23w2 | 15 | 294 | 30w5 | 16 |
| 74 | 12w2 | 11 | 148 | 17w4 | 12 | 222 | 23w4 | 15 | 296 | 30w6 | 17 |
| 76 | 12w3 | 10 | 150 | 17w4 | 13 | 224 | 23w4 | 15 | 298 | 31w1 | 16 |
| 78 | 12w4 | 10 | 152 | 17w6 | 12 | 226 | 23w6 | 15 | 300 | 31w3 | 17 |
| 80 | 12w5 | 10 | 154 | 17w6 | 13 | 228 | 24w0 | 16 | 302 | 31w4 | 17 |
| 82 | 12w6 | 10 | 156 | 18w1 | 12 | 230 | 24w1 | 16 | 304 | 31w6 | 17 |
| 84 | 12w6 | 11 | 158 | 18w1 | 13 | 232 | 24w3 | 15 | 306 | 32w1 | 17 |
| 86 | 13w1 | 10 | 160 | 18w3 | 12 | 234 | 24w4 | 15 | 308 | 32w2 | 17 |
| 88 | 13w1 | 11 | 162 | 18w4 | 12 | 236 | 24w4 | 15 | 310 | 32w4 | 17 |
| 90 | 13w2 | 11 | 164 | 18w5 | 12 | 238 | 24w6 | 16 | 312 | 32w6 | 17 |
| 92 | 13w4 | 10 | 166 | 18w6 | 12 | 240 | 25w1 | 15 | 314 | 33w1 | 17 |
| 94 | 13w4 | 11 | 168 | 19w0 | 13 | 242 | 25w2 | 16 | 316 | 33w3 | 17 |
| 96 | 13w5 | 10 | 170 | 19w1 | 12 | 244 | 25w4 | 15 | 318 | 33w4 | 17 |
| 98 | 13w6 | 11 | 172 | 19w2 | 13 | 246 | 25w5 | 16 | 320 | 33w6 | 18 |
| 100 | 14w0 | 10 | 174 | 19w3 | 12 | 248 | 25w6 | 16 | 322 | 34w1 | 17 |
| 102 | 14w1 | 12 | 176 | 19w4 | 13 | 250 | 26w0 | 16 | 324 | 34w3 | 18 |
| 104 | 14w2 | 11 | 178 | 19w6 | 13 | 252 | 26w1 | 16 | 326 | 34w5 | 18 |
| 106 | 14w3 | 11 | 180 | 19w6 | 15 | 254 | 26w3 | 15 | 328 | 34w6 | 18 |
| 108 | 14w4 | 11 | 182 | 20w1 | 13 | 256 | 26w4 | 16 | 330 | 35w1 | 18 |
| 110 | 14w5 | 11 | 184 | 20w1 | 15 | 258 | 26w6 | 15 | 332 | 35w4 | 18 |
| 112 | 14w6 | 11 | 186 | 20w3 | 13 | 260 | 27w0 | 16 | 334 | 35w6 | 18 |
| 114 | 15w0 | 11 | 188 | 20w4 | 13 | 262 | 27w1 | 16 | 336 | 36w1 | 18 |
| 116 | 15w1 | 11 | 190 | 20w5 | 13 | 264 | 27w3 | 15 | 338 | 36w3 | 18 |
| 118 | 15w2 | 11 | 192 | 20w6 | 15 | 266 | 27w4 | 16 | 340 | 36w4 | 19 |
| 120 | 15w3 | 11 | 194 | 21w1 | 13 | 268 | 27w6 | 15 | 342 | 36w6 | 19 |
| 122 | 15w4 | 12 | 196 | 21w1 | 15 | 270 | 28w1 | 16 | 344 | 37w1 | 19 |
| 124 | 15w5 | 12 | 198 | 21w3 | 13 | 272 | 28w2 | 16 | 346 | 37w4 | 18 |
| 126 | 15w6 | 11 | 200 | 21w4 | 15 | 274 | 28w4 | 16 | 348 | 37w6 | 19 |
| 128 | 16w0 | 12 | 202 | 21w5 | 15 | 276 | 28w5 | 16 | 350 | 38w1 | 21 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|
| 130 | 16w1 | 12 | 204 | 21w6 | 15 | 278 | 28w6 | 17 | 352 | 38w4 | 19 |
| 132 | 16w2 | 12 | 206 | 22w1 | 15 | 280 | 29w1 | 16 | 354 | 38w6 | 19 |
| 134 | 16w3 | 12 | 208 | 22w1 | 15 | 282 | 29w2 | 16 | 356 | 39w1 | 19 |
| 136 | 16w4 | 12 | 210 | 22w3 | 15 | 284 | 29w4 | 17 | 358 | 39w4 | 19 |
| 138 | 16w5 | 12 | 212 | 22w3 | 15 | 286 | 29w6 | 16 | 360 | 39w6 | 19 |
| 140 | 16w6 | 12 | 214 | 22w5 | 15 | 288 | 30w0 | 16 | 362 | 40w1 | 19 |
| 142 | 17w0 | 12 | 216 | 22w6 | 15 | 290 | 30w1 | 17 | 364 | 40w4 | 19 |
| 144 | 17w1 | 12 | 218 | 23w1 | 15 | 292 | 30w4 | 16 | | | |

A3.6: AC

Hadlock:

Hadlock FP, Deter RL etc. "Estimation Fetal Age: Computer-Assisted Analysis of Multiple Fetal Growth Parameters." Radiology 152:497, 1984

$$MA (AC \text{ cm}) = 8.14 + 0.753 * (AC) + 0.0036 * (AC^2)$$

Merz:

Merz E. Ultrasound in Gynecology and Obstetrics. Stuttgart and New York: Thieme Medical Publishers, Inc., 1991, p. 326

Table AC, Merz

| AC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | AC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | AC mm | MA | +/- 2SD | AC mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|----------|------|------------|----------|------|------------|----------|------|------------|----------|------|------------|
| 56 | 12w1 | 10 | 130 | 19w1 | 12 | 206 | 26w3 | 15 | 280 | 33w3 | 17 |
| 58 | 12w2 | 11 | 132 | 19w2 | 12 | 208 | 26w4 | 15 | 282 | 33w4 | 17 |
| 60 | 12w4 | 10 | 134 | 19w3 | 12 | 210 | 26w6 | 15 | 284 | 33w6 | 17 |
| 62 | 12w5 | 10 | 136 | 19w5 | 12 | 212 | 27w0 | 15 | 286 | 34w0 | 17 |
| 64 | 12w6 | 11 | 138 | 19w6 | 12 | 214 | 27w1 | 15 | 288 | 34w1 | 18 |
| 66 | 13w1 | 11 | 140 | 20w1 | 12 | 216 | 27w2 | 15 | 290 | 34w3 | 18 |
| 68 | 13w2 | 11 | 142 | 20w2 | 13 | 218 | 27w4 | 15 | 292 | 34w4 | 18 |
| 70 | 13w4 | 11 | 144 | 20w4 | 12 | 220 | 27w5 | 16 | 294 | 34w5 | 18 |
| 72 | 13w4 | 11 | 146 | 20w5 | 12 | 222 | 27w6 | 16 | 296 | 34w6 | 19 |
| 74 | 13w6 | 11 | 148 | 20w6 | 13 | 224 | 28w1 | 15 | 298 | 35w1 | 17 |
| 76 | 14w0 | 11 | 150 | 21w1 | 15 | 226 | 28w2 | 16 | 300 | 35w2 | 18 |
| 78 | 14w1 | 12 | 152 | 21w1 | 15 | 228 | 28w4 | 16 | 302 | 35w4 | 17 |
| 80 | 14w3 | 11 | 154 | 21w3 | 15 | 230 | 28w5 | 16 | 304 | 35w5 | 18 |
| 82 | 14w4 | 11 | 156 | 21w4 | 13 | 232 | 28w6 | 16 | 306 | 35w6 | 18 |
| 84 | 14w6 | 11 | 158 | 21w6 | 13 | 234 | 29w0 | 16 | 308 | 36w1 | 17 |
| 86 | 15w0 | 11 | 160 | 22w0 | 13 | 236 | 29w1 | 17 | 310 | 36w2 | 18 |
| 88 | 15w1 | 11 | 162 | 22w1 | 15 | 238 | 29w3 | 16 | 312 | 36w4 | 17 |
| 90 | 15w3 | 11 | 164 | 22w3 | 13 | 240 | 29w4 | 17 | 314 | 36w4 | 19 |
| 92 | 15w4 | 11 | 168 | 22w6 | 13 | 242 | 29w6 | 16 | 316 | 36w6 | 18 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|-----|------|----|
| 94 | 15w5 | 12 | 170 | 23w0 | 13 | 244 | 30w0 | 16 | 318 | 37w0 | 18 |
| 96 | 15w6 | 12 | 172 | 23w1 | 15 | 246 | 30w1 | 17 | 320 | 37w1 | 18 |
| 98 | 16w1 | 12 | 174 | 23w2 | 15 | 248 | 30w3 | 16 | 322 | 37w3 | 18 |
| 100 | 16w2 | 12 | 176 | 23w4 | 13 | 250 | 30w4 | 17 | 324 | 37w4 | 19 |
| 102 | 16w4 | 11 | 178 | 23w5 | 15 | 252 | 30w6 | 16 | 326 | 37w6 | 18 |
| 104 | 16w5 | 12 | 180 | 23w6 | 15 | 254 | 30w6 | 17 | 328 | 38w0 | 18 |
| 106 | 16w6 | 12 | 182 | 24w1 | 15 | 256 | 31w1 | 17 | 330 | 38w1 | 18 |
| 108 | 17w1 | 11 | 184 | 24w2 | 15 | 258 | 31w2 | 17 | 332 | 38w3 | 18 |
| 110 | 17w2 | 11 | 186 | 24w4 | 15 | 260 | 31w4 | 17 | 334 | 38w4 | 18 |
| 112 | 17w3 | 12 | 188 | 24w5 | 15 | 262 | 31w5 | 17 | 336 | 38w5 | 18 |
| 114 | 17w4 | 12 | 190 | 24w6 | 16 | 264 | 31w6 | 17 | 338 | 38w6 | 19 |
| 116 | 17w6 | 12 | 192 | 25w0 | 16 | 266 | 32w1 | 17 | 340 | 39w1 | 19 |
| 118 | 18w0 | 12 | 194 | 25w1 | 16 | 268 | 32w2 | 17 | 342 | 39w2 | 19 |
| 120 | 18w1 | 12 | 196 | 25w3 | 15 | 270 | 32w4 | 17 | 344 | 39w4 | 19 |
| 122 | 18w3 | 12 | 198 | 25w4 | 16 | 272 | 32w5 | 17 | 346 | 39w5 | 19 |
| 124 | 18w4 | 12 | 200 | 25w6 | 15 | 274 | 32w6 | 17 | 348 | 39w6 | 19 |
| 126 | 18w6 | 12 | 202 | 26w0 | 16 | 276 | 33w0 | 17 | | | |
| 128 | 19w0 | 12 | 204 | 26w1 | 15 | 278 | 33w1 | 17 | | | |

A3.7: FL

Hadlock:

Hadlock FP, Deter RL etc. "Estimation Fetal Age: Computer-Assisted Analysis of Multiple Fetal Growth Parameters." Radiology 152:497, 1984

$$MA (FL \text{ cm}) = 10.35 + 2.460 * (FL) + 0.170 * (FL^2)$$

Merz:

Merz E. Ultrasound in Gynecology and Obstetrics. Stuttgart and New York: Thieme Medical Publishers, Inc., 1991, p. 326

Table FL, Merz

| FL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL mm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL mm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|----------|-------|------------|----------|-------|------------|----------|-------|------------|----------|-------|------------|
| 10 | 12w2d | 11 | 28 | 18w4d | 13 | 47 | 25w6d | 15 | 65 | 33w1d | 17 |
| 11 | 12w5d | 10 | 29 | 19w0d | 12 | 48 | 26w1d | 16 | 66 | 33w4d | 17 |
| 12 | 13w2d | 10 | 30 | 19w3d | 12 | 49 | 26w4d | 15 | 68 | 34w4d | 17 |
| 13 | 13w4d | 11 | 31 | 19w5d | 12 | 50 | 26w6d | 16 | 69 | 35w0d | 18 |
| 14 | 13w5d | 11 | 32 | 20w1d | 12 | 51 | 27w2d | 16 | 70 | 35w3d | 18 |
| 15 | 14w0d | 11 | 33 | 20w4d | 13 | 52 | 27w5d | 16 | 71 | 35w6d | 18 |
| 16 | 14w3d | 11 | 34 | 20w6d | 13 | 53 | 28w1d | 16 | 72 | 36w2d | 18 |
| 17 | 14w5d | 11 | 35 | 21w1d | 15 | 54 | 28w4d | 17 | 73 | 36w6d | 18 |
| 18 | 15w1d | 11 | 36 | 21w4d | 13 | 55 | 29w0d | 17 | 74 | 37w2d | 19 |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|----|-------|----|
| 19 | 15w3d | 11 | 37 | 21w6d | 15 | 56 | 29w3d | 17 | 75 | 37w5d | 18 |
| 20 | 15w6d | 11 | 38 | 22w2d | 13 | 57 | 29w6d | 17 | 76 | 38w1d | 19 |
| 21 | 16w1d | 11 | 40 | 23w1d | 15 | 58 | 30w1d | 17 | 77 | 38w5d | 19 |
| 22 | 16w4d | 11 | 41 | 23w3d | 15 | 59 | 30w4d | 17 | 78 | 39w1d | 19 |
| 23 | 16w4d | 11 | 42 | 23w5d | 15 | 60 | 31w0d | 17 | 79 | 39w4d | 19 |
| 24 | 17w1d | 12 | 43 | 24w1d | 15 | 61 | 31w4d | 17 | 80 | 40w1d | 18 |
| 25 | 14w7d | 13 | 44 | 24w4d | 16 | 62 | 31w6d | 17 | | | |
| 26 | 17w6d | 13 | 45 | 25w0d | 16 | 63 | 32w2d | 17 | | | |
| 27 | 18w2d | 13 | 46 | 25w3d | 15 | 64 | 32w6d | 17 | | | |

Jeanty:

Jeanty P, Rodesch F etc. "Estimation of Gestational Age from measurement of Fetal Long Bones." Journal of Ultrasound in Medicine 3:75, 1984

$$MA \text{ (FL mm)} = (9.5411757 + 0.2977451 * FL) + (0.0010388013 * FL^2)$$

Tokyo:

Studies on Fetal Growth and Functional Developments, Takashi Okai, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo

Table FL, Tokyo

| FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|---------|
| 0.8 | 12w3d | 10 | 2.6 | 17w6d | 10 | 4.4 | 25w2d | 25 | 6.2 | 34w0d | 42 |
| 1 | 13w0d | 10 | 2.8 | 18w4d | 14 | 4.6 | 26w0d | 25 | 6.4 | 35w0d | 46 |
| 1.2 | 13w4d | 10 | 3 | 19w2d | 17 | 4.8 | 27w0d | 25 | 6.6 | 36w0d | 50 |
| 1.4 | 14w1d | 10 | 3.2 | 20w5d | 17 | 5 | 28w0d | 25 | 6.8 | 38w0d | 57 |
| 1.6 | 14w5d | 10 | 3.4 | 21w5d | 18 | 5.2 | 29w0d | 30 | 7 | 40w0d | 64 |
| 1.8 | 15w2d | 10 | 3.6 | 22w3d | 19 | 5.4 | 29w5d | 30 | 7.2 | 40w2d | 64 |
| 2 | 16w0d | 10 | 3.8 | 23w0d | 21 | 5.6 | 30w2d | 30 | | | |
| 2.2 | 16w4d | 10 | 4 | 24w0d | 22 | 5.8 | 31w3d | 32 | | | |
| 2.4 | 17w1d | 10 | 4.2 | 24w5d | 24 | 6 | 33w0d | 38 | | | |

China:

Wu Zhongyu, "Ultrasound Diagnosis in Obstetrics and Gynecology", Tianjin Science and Technology Publisher, 1995

Table FL, China

| FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD | FL cm | MA | +/- 2SD |
|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------------|-------|-------|------------|
| 0.6 | 12w4d | 7 | 2.4 | 18w0d | 9 | 4.2 | 24w0d | 16 | 6 | 33w0d | 18 |
| 0.7 | 12w5d | 7 | 2.5 | 18w2d | 9 | 4.3 | 24w3d | 16 | 6.1 | 33w3d | 18 |
| 0.8 | 13w0d | 8 | 2.6 | 18w4d | 10 | 4.4 | 24w6d | 16 | 6.2 | 34w0d | 18 |
| 0.9 | 13w2d | 8 | 2.7 | 18w6d | 10 | 4.5 | 25w2d | 16 | 6.3 | 34w3d | 19 |
| 1 | 13w5d | 8 | 2.8 | 19w2d | 11 | 4.6 | 25w6d | 16 | 6.4 | 35w0d | 20 |
| 1.1 | 14w0d | 8 | 2.9 | 19w4d | 11 | 4.7 | 26w3d | 16 | 6.5 | 35w3d | 20 |
| 1.2 | 14w2d | 8 | 3 | 19w6d | 12 | 4.8 | 26w6d | 16 | 6.6 | 35w6d | 20 |
| 1.3 | 14w4d | 8 | 3.1 | 20w1d | 13 | 4.9 | 27w4d | 17 | 6.7 | 36w3d | 20 |
| 1.4 | 14w6d | 8 | 3.2 | 20w3d | 13 | 5 | 27w6d | 17 | 6.8 | 37w0d | 21 |
| 1.5 | 15w1d | 8 | 3.3 | 20w5d | 14 | 5.1 | 28w3d | 17 | 6.9 | 37w3d | 22 |
| 1.6 | 15w3d | 8 | 3.4 | 21w1d | 14 | 5.2 | 28w6d | 17 | 7 | 38w0d | 23 |
| 1.7 | 15w5d | 8 | 3.5 | 21w3d | 15 | 5.3 | 29w3d | 17 | 7.1 | 38w3d | 23 |
| 1.8 | 16w0d | 8 | 3.6 | 21w6d | 15 | 5.4 | 29w6d | 17 | 7.2 | 38w6d | 23 |
| 1.9 | 16w3d | 8 | 3.7 | 22w2d | 15 | 5.5 | 30w3d | 17 | 7.3 | 39w3d | 23 |
| 2 | 16w5d | 8 | 3.8 | 22w4d | 15 | 5.6 | 30w6d | 17 | 7.4 | 39w6d | 23 |
| 2.1 | 17w0d | 8 | 3.9 | 23w0d | 15 | 5.7 | 31w3d | 17 | 7.5 | 40w2d | 23 |
| 2.2 | 17w2d | 8 | 4 | 23w2d | 16 | 5.8 | 31w6d | 18 | | | |
| 2.3 | 17w4d | 8 | 4.1 | 23w4d | 16 | 5.9 | 32w3d | 18 | | | |

Osaka:

Osaka University (2002/April/08)

Table FL, Osaka

| FL cm | Mean | Min | Max | FL cm | Mean | Min | Max | FL cm | Mean | Min | Max |
|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|-------|-------|
| 0.94 | 13w0d | 12w3d | 13w4d | 3.61 | 22w1d | 21w1d | 23w1d | 5.69 | 31w2d | 29w6d | 32w5d |
| 1.03 | 13w2d | 12w5d | 13w6d | 3.68 | 22w3d | 21w3d | 23w3d | 5.74 | 31w4d | 30w1d | 33w0d |
| 1.12 | 13w4d | 12w6d | 14w1d | 3.75 | 22w5d | 21w5d | 23w4d | 5.80 | 31w6d | 30w2d | 33w3d |
| 1.21 | 13w6d | 13w1d | 14w3d | 3.83 | 23w0d | 22w0d | 24w0d | 5.85 | 32w1d | 30w4d | 33w5d |
| 1.30 | 14w1d | 13w3d | 14w5d | 3.90 | 23w2d | 22w2d | 24w2d | 5.90 | 32w3d | 30w6d | 34w0d |
| 1.39 | 14w3d | 13w5d | 15w1d | 3.97 | 23w4d | 22w4d | 24w4d | 5.96 | 32w5d | 31w1d | 34w2d |
| 1.48 | 14w5d | 14w0d | 15w3d | 4.04 | 23w6d | 22w6d | 24w6d | 6.01 | 33w0d | 31w3d | 34w4d |
| 1.57 | 15w0d | 14w2d | 15w5d | 4.11 | 24w1d | 23w0d | 25w1d | 6.06 | 33w2d | 31w5d | 34w6d |
| 1.66 | 15w2d | 14w4d | 16w0d | 4.18 | 24w3d | 23w2d | 25w3d | 6.11 | 33w4d | 32w0d | 35w1d |
| 1.75 | 15w4d | 14w6d | 16w2d | 4.25 | 24w5d | 23w4d | 25w5d | 6.16 | 33w6d | 32w1d | 35w3d |
| 1.83 | 15w6d | 15w1d | 16w4d | 4.32 | 25w0d | 23w6d | 26w0d | 6.21 | 34w1d | 32w3d | 35w6d |
| 1.92 | 16w1d | 15w3d | 16w6d | 4.39 | 25w2d | 24w1d | 26w3d | 6.26 | 34w3d | 32w5d | 36w1d |
| 2.01 | 16w3d | 15w4d | 17w1d | 4.45 | 25w4d | 24w3d | 26w4d | 6.31 | 34w5d | 33w0d | 36w3d |
| 2.09 | 16w5d | 15w6d | 17w3d | 4.52 | 25w6d | 24w5d | 27w0d | 6.36 | 35w0d | 33w2d | 36w6d |
| 2.18 | 17w0d | 16w1d | 17w5d | 4.59 | 26w1d | 25w0d | 27w2d | 6.41 | 35w2d | 33w4d | 37w1d |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 2.26 | 17w2d | 16w3d | 18w0d | 4.65 | 26w3d | 25w2d | 27w4d | 6.46 | 35w4d | 33w6d | 37w3d |
| 2.34 | 17w4d | 16w5d | 18w2d | 4.72 | 26w5d | 25w4d | 27w6d | 6.50 | 35w6d | 34w0d | 37w5d |
| 2.43 | 17w6d | 17w0d | 18w4d | 4.78 | 27w0d | 25w5d | 28w1d | 6.55 | 36w1d | 34w2d | 38w0d |
| 2.51 | 18w1d | 17w2d | 18w6d | 4.85 | 27w2d | 26w0d | 28w3d | 6.60 | 36w3d | 34w4d | 38w3d |
| 2.59 | 18w3d | 17w4d | 19w1d | 4.91 | 27w4d | 26w2d | 28w5d | 6.64 | 36w5d | 34w6d | 38w5d |
| 2.67 | 18w5d | 17w6d | 19w3d | 4.97 | 27w6d | 26w4d | 29w0d | 6.69 | 37w0d | 35w0d | 39w1d |
| 2.75 | 19w0d | 18w1d | 19w6d | 5.04 | 28w1d | 26w6d | 29w3d | 6.73 | 37w2d | 35w2d | 39w3d |
| 2.83 | 19w2d | 18w3d | 20w1d | 5.10 | 28w3d | 27w1d | 29w5d | 6.77 | 37w4d | 35w4d | 39w5d |
| 2.91 | 19w4d | 18w5d | 20w3d | 5.16 | 28w5d | 27w3d | 30w0d | 6.82 | 37w6d | 35w6d | 40w0d |
| 2.99 | 19w6d | 19w0d | 20w5d | 5.22 | 29w0d | 27w5d | 30w2d | 6.86 | 38w1d | 36w1d | 40w1d |
| 3.07 | 20w1d | 19w2d | 21w0d | 5.28 | 29w2d | 27w6d | 30w4d | 6.90 | 38w3d | 36w2d | 40w2d |
| 3.15 | 20w3d | 19w4d | 21w2d | 5.34 | 29w4d | 28w1d | 30w6d | 6.94 | 38w5d | 36w4d | 40w3d |
| 3.23 | 20w5d | 19w6d | 21w4d | 5.40 | 29w6d | 28w3d | 31w1d | 6.98 | 39w0d | 36w6d | 40w4d |
| 3.30 | 21w0d | 20w0d | 21w6d | 5.46 | 30w1d | 28w5d | 31w4d | 7.02 | 39w2d | 37w1d | 40w5d |
| 3.38 | 21w2d | 20w2d | 22w1d | 5.52 | 30w3d | 29w0d | 31w6d | 7.06 | 39w4d | 37w2d | 40w6d |
| 3.46 | 21w4d | 20w4d | 22w3d | 5.57 | 30w5d | 29w2d | 32w1d | 7.10 | 39w6d | 37w4d | 41w0d |
| 3.53 | 21w6d | 20w6d | 22w5d | 5.63 | 31w0d | 29w4d | 32w3d | 7.12 | 40w0d | 37w5d | 41w0d |

A3.8: FTA

Osaka:

Osaka University (2002/April/08)

Table FTA, Osaka

| FTA cm ² | MEAN | MIN | MAX | FTA cm ² | MEAN | MIN | MAX | FTA cm ² | MEAN | MIN | MAX |
|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| 5.6 | 14w0d | 13w2d | 14w5d | 26.4 | 22w6d | 21w5d | 23w6d | 57.2 | 31w5d | 29w6d | 33w3d |
| 6.0 | 14w2d | 13w4d | 14w6d | 27.2 | 23w1d | 22w0d | 24w1d | 58.3 | 32w0d | 30w1d | 33w5d |
| 6.5 | 14w4d | 13w6d | 15w2d | 28.1 | 23w3d | 22w1d | 24w3d | 59.4 | 32w2d | 30w3d | 34w0d |
| 7.1 | 14w6d | 14w1d | 15w4d | 29.0 | 23w5d | 22w3d | 24w6d | 60.4 | 32w4d | 30w5d | 34w2d |
| 7.6 | 15w1d | 14w2d | 15w6d | 29.9 | 24w0d | 22w5d | 25w1d | 61.5 | 32w6d | 31w0d | 34w5d |
| 8.1 | 15w3d | 14w4d | 16w1d | 30.8 | 24w2d | 23w0d | 25w3d | 62.6 | 33w1d | 31w1d | 35w0d |
| 8.7 | 15w5d | 14w6d | 16w3d | 31.7 | 24w4d | 23w2d | 25w5d | 63.7 | 33w3d | 31w3d | 35w2d |
| 9.2 | 16w0d | 15w1d | 16w5d | 32.6 | 24w6d | 23w4d | 26w0d | 64.7 | 33w5d | 31w5d | 35w4d |
| 9.8 | 16w2d | 15w3d | 17w0d | 33.6 | 25w1d | 23w6d | 26w2d | 65.8 | 34w0d | 32w0d | 36w0d |
| 10.4 | 16w4d | 15w5d | 17w2d | 34.5 | 25w3d | 24w1d | 26w5d | 66.9 | 34w2d | 32w1d | 36w2d |
| 11.0 | 16w6d | 16w0d | 17w5d | 35.5 | 25w5d | 24w2d | 26w6d | 67.9 | 34w4d | 32w3d | 36w5d |
| 11.6 | 17w1d | 16w2d | 17w6d | 36.5 | 26w0d | 24w4d | 27w2d | 69.0 | 34w6d | 32w5d | 37w0d |

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| 12.2 | 17w3d | 16w3d | 18w2d | 37.4 | 26w2d | 24w6d | 27w4d | 70.1 | 35w1d | 33w0d | 37w2d |
| 12.8 | 17w5d | 16w5d | 18w4d | 38.4 | 26w4d | 25w1d | 27w6d | 71.1 | 35w3d | 33w1d | 37w5d |
| 13.5 | 18w0d | 17w0d | 18w6d | 39.4 | 26w6d | 25w3d | 28w1d | 72.2 | 35w5d | 33w3d | 38w0d |
| 14.1 | 18w2d | 17w2d | 19w1d | 40.4 | 27w1d | 25w5d | 28w3d | 73.2 | 36w0d | 33w5d | 38w3d |
| 14.8 | 18w4d | 17w4d | 19w3d | 41.4 | 27w3d | 26w0d | 28w5d | 74.2 | 36w2d | 33w6d | 38w5d |
| 15.5 | 18w6d | 17w6d | 19w5d | 42.4 | 27w5d | 26w2d | 29w1d | 75.2 | 36w4d | 34w1d | 39w1d |
| 16.2 | 19w1d | 18w1d | 20w0d | 43.4 | 28w0d | 26w3d | 29w2d | 76.2 | 36w6d | 34w3d | 39w3d |
| 16.9 | 19w3d | 18w3d | 20w2d | 44.5 | 28w2d | 26w5d | 29w5d | 77.3 | 37w1d | 34w4d | 39w6d |
| 17.6 | 19w5d | 18w4d | 20w4d | 45.5 | 28w4d | 27w0d | 30w0d | 78.2 | 37w3d | 34w6d | 40w0d |
| 18.4 | 20w0d | 19w0d | 20w6d | 46.6 | 28w6d | 27w2d | 30w2d | 79.2 | 37w5d | 35w0d | 40w1d |
| 19.1 | 20w2d | 19w1d | 21w1d | 47.6 | 29w1d | 27w4d | 30w4d | 80.2 | 38w0d | 35w2d | 40w2d |
| 19.9 | 20w4d | 19w3d | 21w4d | 48.7 | 29w3d | 27w6d | 30w6d | 81.1 | 38w2d | 35w3d | 40w3d |
| 20.6 | 20w6d | 19w5d | 21w6d | 49.7 | 29w5d | 28w1d | 31w1d | 82.1 | 38w4d | 35w5d | 40w4d |
| 21.4 | 21w1d | 20w0d | 22w1d | 50.8 | 30w0d | 28w3d | 31w3d | 83.0 | 38w6d | 36w0d | 40w5d |
| 22.2 | 21w3d | 20w2d | 22w3d | 51.8 | 30w2d | 28w4d | 31w6d | 83.9 | 39w1d | 36w1d | 40w6d |
| 23.0 | 21w5d | 20w4d | 22w5d | 52.9 | 30w4d | 28w6d | 32w1d | 84.8 | 39w3d | 36w3d | 41w0d |
| 23.8 | 22w0d | 20w6d | 23w0d | 54.0 | 30w6d | 29w1d | 32w3d | 85.7 | 39w5d | 36w4d | 41w0d |
| 24.7 | 22w2d | 21w1d | 23w2d | 55.0 | 31w1d | 29w3d | 32w5d | 86.6 | 40w0d | 36w6d | 41w0d |
| 25.5 | 22w4d | 21w3d | 23w4d | 56.1 | 31w3d | 29w5d | 33w0d | | | | |

A3.9: HUM

Jeanty:

Jeanty P, Rodesch F etc. "Estimation of Gestational Age from measurement of Fetal Long Bones." Journal of Ultrasound in Medicine 3:75, 1984

$$MA \text{ (HUM mm)} = 9.6519438 + (0.26200391 * HUM) + (0.0026105367 * HUM^2)$$

A3.10: CER

Goldstein:

$$MA \text{ (CER mm)} = 6.329 + 4.807 * (CER) / 10 + 1.484 * (CER / 10)^2 - 0.2474 * (CER / 10)^3$$

A3.11: THD

Hansmann:

MA (THD mm) = $6.963496 + 3.829853 * (\text{THD}/10) - 0.443065 * (\text{THD}/10)^2 + 0.1010238 * (\text{THD}/10)^3 - 0.0099702 * (\text{THD}/10)^4 + 0.0003773 * (\text{THD}/10)^5$

A3.12: Estimated Fetal Weight

Merz E. Werner G. & Ilan E. T., 1991, Ultrasound in Gynecology and Obstetrics Textbook and Atlas 312, 326-336.

Hansmann M, Hackelöer B-J, Staudach A, Ultraschalldiagnostik in Geburtshilfe und Gynäkologie 1995.

Campbell S, Wilkin D. "Ultrasonic Measurement of Fetal Abdomen Circumference in the Estimation of Fetal Weight." Br J Obstetrics and Gynecology September 82 (9):689-697, 1975.

Hadlock F, Harrist R, et al. Estimation of fetal weight with the use of head, body, and femur measurement – a prospective study. American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology February 1, 1985 (3): 333-337, 1985.

Shepard M, Richards V, Berkowitz R, Warsof S, Hobbins J. An Evaluation of Two Equations for Predicting Fetal Weight by Ultrasound. American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology January 142 (1): 47-54, 1982.

Fetal Growth Chart Using the Ultrasonotomographic Technique, Keiichi Kurachi, Mineo Aoki, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Osaka University Medical School Revision 3 (September 1983)

Studies on Fetal Growth and Functional Developments, Takashi Okai, Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Faculty of Medicine, University of Tokyo

A3.13: FBP Criterion

FBP is a method to estimate fetus physiological condition through fetus response experiment, placental level and indexes such as amniotic fluid.

The score criterion provided by the system is based on Vintzileos formula, as shown in the following table.

| Fetus Index | | 0 | 1 | 2 | Observation Time | Note |
|-----------------------|-----|--|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| FHR | FHR | FHR≤1 time | FHR≥15 times/m , time≥15S , 1~4 times | FHR≥15 times/m , time≥15S , ≥5 times | 20m | Scores obtained through fetus response experiment can be input into the system on report interface. |
| Fetal Movement | FM | No FM | 1~2 times FM | FM≥3 times | 30m | |
| Fetal Breath Movement | FBM | No FBM, or time≤30S | FBM≥1 time, time 30-60S | FBM≥1 time , time≥60S | 30m | |
| Fetal Tonicity | FT | Limbs stretched, no bending, fingers loose | Limbs or spine stretch-bend ≥=1 time | Limbs or spine stretch-bend ≥=1 time | 30m | |
| Amniotic Fluid | AF | AF<1cm | 1cm≤AF≤2cm | AF>2cm | Obtained by image measurement | |
| Placental Level | PL | Placental grade is 3. | Placental on posterior wall, no grade | Placental grade is 2. | Placental level includes 0, 1, 2 and 3 according to the fetal acoustic image. | |

FBP criterion is as follows:

| Total Score | Condition |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| 7-12 | Normal, Chronic asphyxia risk low |
| 3-6 | Chronic asphyxia suspicious |
| 0-2 | Chronic asphyxia risk high |

Appendix IV: Measurement Accuracy

| Parameter | Range | Accuracy |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Image depth range | C363UA: 19 mm ~ 245 mm; L743UA: 29 mm ~ 108 mm | <±4% of full scale |
| M mode time range | C363UA: 3.99 s~ 48.1 s; L743UA: 1.24 s~36.3 s | <±0.3% of full scale |
| TI | \ | < ± 10% |
| Two-dimension Measurement | | |
| Distance/depth | up to 250 mm | < ±4% or < 2 mm, if below 40 mm |
| Area (Trace) | up to 720 cm ² | < ±8% or < 130 mm ² , if below 1600 mm ² |
| Area (Ellipse) | up to 720 cm ² | < ±8% or < 130 mm ² , if below 1600 mm ² |
| Angle | 0° to 180° | < ±3% on 1/2 segment |
| Ratio (A>B) | | |
| -Result B/A and (A-B)/A | up to 1.0 | < ±10% of A |
| -Result A/B | 1.0 to 99.9 | < ±10% of A |
| Time Motion (TM) Measurement | | |
| Depth | up to 250 mm | < ±4% or < 2 mm, if below 40 mm |
| Time | up to 12.8 sec | < ± 5% |
| Heart rate | 15 to 999 bpm | < ±5% |
| Velocity (ratio) | up to 999 mm/sec | < ±5% |
| Volume Measurement | | |
| Volume (area, length, diameter) | up to 999 cm ³ | < ±12% or <8000 mm ³ , if below 64000 mm ³ |
| Thyroid gland volume | up to 999 cm ³ | < ±12% or <8000 mm ³ , if below 64000 mm ³ |
| Residual urine volume | up to 999 mL | < ±12% or <8000 mm ³ , if below 64000 mm ³ |
| Prostate volume | up to 999 cm ³ | < ±12% or <8000 mm ³ , if below 64000 mm ³ |
| PW measurement | | |
| Velocity | 5 ~ 480 cm/s | < ±10% |

Appendix V: EMC Information-Guidance and Manufacture's Declaration

Guidance and manufacture's declaration-electromagnetic emissions- For all EQUIPMENT and SYSTEMS

NOTE:

To protect from EMI, please leave the DUS 60 system away from the EMI sources. For the technical reasons, electromagnetic immunity is limited to 1 Vrms, otherwise, the interfaced images may affect the diagnosis and measurements.


| Guidance and manufacture's declaration-electromagnetic emission | | |
|--|------------|--|
| The DUS 60 is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below; The customer or the user of the DUS 60 should assure that it is used in such and environment. | | |
| Emission test | Compliance | Electromagnetic environment-guidance |
| RF emissions CISPR 11 | Group 1 | The DUS 60 uses RF energy only for its internal function. Therefore, its RF emissions are very low and are not likely to cause any interference in nearby electronic equipment. |
| RF emissions CISPR 11 | Class A | The DUS 60 is suitable for use in all establishments, other than domestic and those directly connected to the public low-voltage power supply network that supplies building used for domestic purposes. |
| Harmonic emissions IEC 61000-3-2 | Class A | |
| Voltage fluctuations/flicker emissions IEC 61000-3-3 | Complies | |

Guidance and manufacture's declaration – electromagnetic immunity – for all EQUIPMENT and SYSTEMS

| Guidance and manufacture's declaration – electromagnetic immunity | | | |
|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| The DUS 60 is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of DUS 60 should assure that it is used in such an environment. | | | |
| Immunity test | IEC 60601 test level | Compliance level | Electromagnetic environment -guidance |
| Electrostatic discharge (ESD) IEC 61000-4-2 | ±6 kV contact ±8 kV air | ±6 kV contact ±8 kV air | Floors should be wood, concrete or ceramic tile. If floor are covered with synthetic material, the relative humidity should be at least 30%. |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| Electrical fast transient/burst IEC 61000-4-4 | ± 2 kV for power supply lines | ± 2 kV for power supply lines | Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. |
| Surge IEC 61000-4-5 | ± 1 kV line to line ± 2 kV line to ground | ± 1 kV line to line ± 2 kV line to ground | Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. |
| Power frequency (50/60Hz) magnetic field IEC 61000-4-8 | 3A/m | 3A/m | Power frequency magnetic fields should be at levels characteristic of a typical location in a typical commercial or hospital environment. |
| Voltage dips, short interruptions and voltage variations on power supply input lines IEC 61000-4-11 | <5% UT (>95% dip in UT) for 0.5 cycle 40% UT (60% dip in UT) for 5 cycles 70% UT (30% dip in UT) for 25 cycles <5% UT (>95% dip in UT) for 5 sec | <5% UT (>95% dip in UT) for 0.5 cycle 40% UT (60% dip in UT) for 5 cycles 70% UT (30% dip in UT) for 25 cycles <5% UT (>95% dip in UT) for 5 sec | Mains power quality should be that of a typical commercial or hospital environment. If the user of the DUS 60 requires continued operation during power mains interruptions, it is recommended that the DUS 60 be powered from an uninterruptible power supply or a battery. |
| NOTE UT is the a.c. mains voltage prior to application of the test level. | | | |

Guidance and manufacture’s declaration – electromagnetic immunity – for EQUIPMENT and SYSTEMS that are not LIFE-SUPPORTING

| Guidance and manufacture’s declaration – electromagnetic immunity | | | |
|---|--------------------------------|------------------|--|
| The DUS 60 is intended for use in the electromagnetic environment specified below. The customer or the user of the DUS 60 should assure that it is used in such an environment. | | | |
| Immunity test | IEC 60601 test level | Compliance level | Electromagnetic environment -guidance |
| Conducted RF IEC 61000-4-6 | 3 Vrms 150 kHz to 80 MHz | 1Vrms | Portable and mobile RF communications equipment should be used no closer to any part of the DUS 60, including cables, than the recommended separation distance calculated from the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter. Recommended separation distance $d = \left[\frac{3.5}{V_1} \right] \sqrt{P}$ |
| Radiated RF IEC 61000-4-3 | 3 V/m 80 MHz to 2.5 GHz | 1 V/m | $d = \left[\frac{3.5}{E_1} \right] \sqrt{P} \quad 80 \text{ MHz to } 800 \text{ MHz}$ $d = \left[\frac{7}{E_1} \right] \sqrt{P} \quad 800 \text{ MHz to } 2.5 \text{ GHz}$ <p>Where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer and d is the recommended separation distance in metres (m).</p> <p>Field strengths from fixed RF transmitters, as determined by an electromagnetic site survey,^a should be less than the compliance level in each frequency range.^b</p> <p>Interference may occur in the vicinity of equipment marked with the following symbol:</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> |
| <p>NOTE 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the higher frequency range applies.</p> <p>NOTE 2: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.</p> | | | |
| <p>^a Field strengths from fixed transmitters, such as base stations for radio (cellular/cordless) telephones and land mobile radios, amateur radio, AM and FM radio broadcast and TV broadcast cannot be predicted theoretically with accuracy. To assess the electromagnetic environment due to fixed RF transmitters, an electromagnetic site survey should be considered. If the measured field strength in the location in which the DUS 60 is used exceeds the applicable RF compliance level above, the DUS 60 should be observed to verify normal operation. If abnormal performance is</p> | | | |

observed, additional measures may be necessary, such as reorienting or relocating the DUS 60

^b Over the frequency range 150 kHz to 80 MHz, field strengths should be less than 1 V/m.

**Recommended separation distances between portable and mobile RF communication equipment and the EQUIPMENT or SYSTEM-
For EQUIPMENT or SYSTEM that are not LIFE-SUPPORTING**

Recommended separation distances between portable and mobile RF communications equipment and the DUS 60

The DUS 60 is intended for use in an electromagnetic environment in which radiated RF disturbances are controlled. The customer or the user of the DUS 60 can help prevent electromagnetic interference by maintaining a minimum distance between portable and mobile RF communications equipment (transmitters) and the DUS 60 as recommended below, according to the maximum output power of the communications equipment.

| Rated maximum output power of transmitter (W) | Separation distance according to frequency of transmitter (m) | | |
|---|--|--|---|
| | 150 kHz to 80 MHz $d = \left[\frac{3.5}{V_1} \right] \sqrt{P}$ | 80 MHz to 800 MHz $d = \left[\frac{3.5}{E_1} \right] \sqrt{P}$ | 800 MHz to 2.5 GHz $d = \left[\frac{7}{E_1} \right] \sqrt{P}$ |
| 0.01 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.7 |
| 0.1 | 1.1 | 1.11 | 2.21 |
| 1 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 7 |
| 10 | 11 | 11.1 | 22.1 |
| 100 | 35 | 35 | 70 |

For transmitters rated at a maximum output power not listed above, the recommended separation distance d in meters (m) can be estimated using the equation applicable to the frequency of the transmitter, where P is the maximum output power rating of the transmitter in watts (W) according to the transmitter manufacturer.

NOTE 1: At 80 MHz and 800 MHz, the separation distance for the higher frequency range applies.

NOTE 2: These guidelines may not apply in all situations. Electromagnetic propagation is affected by absorption and reflection from structures, objects and people.

Appendix VI: Order List

The following accessories are recommended to be used on the DUS 60.

WARNING

Probes and other accessories used on the DUS 60 must be provided or recommended by EDAN. Otherwise, the device may be damaged.

| Part Name | Part Number |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Probe C363UA | 12.01.116212 |
| Probe L743UA | 12.01.116214 |
| Probe L742UA | 12.01.116220 |
| Probe L763UA | 12.01.116222 |
| Probe C343UA | 12.01.116213 |
| Probe C362UA | 12.01.116217 |
| Probe C321UA | 12.01.116221 |
| Probe C613UA | 12.01.116215 |
| Probe E613UA | 12.01.116216 |
| Probe E743UA | 12.01.116223 |
| Rechargeable Lithium-Ion battery | 01.21.064135 |
| Coupling gel | 11.57.78001 |
| Freeze footswitch | 11.10.102414 |
| Mobile trolley | 03.28.328004 |
| Hand carried bag | 01.56.465013 |
| Video printer (SONY UP-897MD) | 11.18.520146 |
| Video printer (MITSUBISHI P93W) | 11.18.52147 |

| | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| U Disk / Netac, U180 (2G) | 11.18.052245-10 |
| Cable Holder | 01.52.113229 |
| Probe holder | 21.51.113150, 01.51.113140 |
| Coupling gel holder | 21.51.113131 |
| Screw (M3×12) | 11.19.057154 |

Appendix VII: Glossary

| Abbreviated | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Obstetrics | |
| EDC | Estimated Date of Confinement |
| MA | Menstrual Age |
| LMP | Last Menstrual Period |
| BBT | Basal Body Temperature |
| EFW | Estimated Fetal Weight |
| GS | Gestational Sac Diameter |
| CRL | Crown Rump Length |
| BPD | Biparietal Diameter |
| HC | Head Circumference |
| AC | Abdominal Circumference |
| FL | Femur Length |
| AFI | Amniotic Fluid Index |
| TAD | Transverse Abdominal Diameter/Transverse Trunk Diameter |
| APAD | Antero Posterior Abdominal Diameter |
| CER | Cerebellum Diameter |
| FTA | Fetus Trunk cross section Area |
| HUM | Humerus Length |
| OFD | Occipital Frontal Diameter |
| THD | Thorax Diameter |
| Umb A | Umbilical Artery |
| MCA | Middle Cerebral Artery |
| Fetal AO | Fetal Aorta |
| Desc.AO | Descending Aorta |
| Placent A | Placent Aorta |
| Ductus V | Ductus Venosus |
| FBP | Fetal Biophysical Profile |
| Cardiology | |
| LVIDd | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter (end diastolic) |
| LVIDs | Left Ventricle Internal Diameter (end systolic) |
| HR | Heart Rate |
| ESV | End Systolic Volume |
| SV | Stroke volume |
| CO | Cardiac Output |
| EF | Ejection fraction (M mode) |
| FS | Fractional Shortening |
| SI | Stroke Index |
| CI | Cardiac Index |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| MVCF | Mean Velocity Circumferential Fiber Shortening |
| BSA | Body Surface Area |
| AOD | Aortic root Diameter |
| LAD | Left Atrium Diameter |
| LAD/AOD | Left Atrium Diameter / Aortic root Diameter |
| CA | Cardiac cycle apex A |
| CE | Cardiac cycle apex E |
| CA/CE | The ratio of CA to CE |
| EF SLP | Ejection Fraction Slope |
| ACV | AC Decreasing Velocity |
| DEV | Deceleration Velocity |
| DCT | Deceleration Time |
| MAVO1 | Aortic Valve Volume Opened, beginning |
| MAVO2 | Aortic Valve Volume Opened, ending |
| AA | Aortic Amplitude |
| LVMW | Left Ventricular Muscle Weight |
| AVSV | Aortic Valve Stoma Valve flow |
| QMV | Mitral Valve Flow |
| LVLd | Left Ventricle Long-axle Diameter (end diastolic) |
| LVALd | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle (end diastolic) |
| LVLs | Left Ventricle Long-axle Diameter (end systolic) |
| LVALs | Left Ventricle Area of Long-axle (end systolic) |
| LVET | Left Ventricular Ejection Time |
| Gynecology | |
| UT | Uterus |
| UT-L | Uterus Length |
| UT-W | Uterus width |
| UT-H | Uterus Height |
| Endo | Uterus Endo-membrane Thickness / Endometrium |
| L. OV-Vol | Left Ovary Volume |
| L. OV-L | Left Ovary Length |
| L. OV-W | Left Ovary Width |
| L. OV-H | Left Ovary Height |
| R. OV-Vol | Right Ovary Volume |
| R. OV-L | Right Ovary Length |
| R. OV-W | Right Ovary Width |
| R. OV-H | Right Ovary Height |
| L. FO-L | Left Follicle Length |
| L. FO-W | Left Follicle Width |
| R. FO-L | Right Follicle Length |
| R. FO-W | Right Follicle Width |
| CX-L | Cervix Length |
| UT-L/CX-L | Uterus Length / Cervix Length |

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| L UT A | Left Uterus Aorta |
| R UT A | Right Uterus Aorta |
| L OV A | Left Ovary Aorta |
| R OV A | Right Ovary Aorta |
| Small Parts | |
| THY | Thyroid Gland |
| L. THY-V | Left Thyroid Gland Volume |
| L. THY-L | Left Thyroid Gland Length |
| L. THY-W | Left Thyroid Gland Width |
| L. THY-H | Left Thyroid Gland Height |
| R. THY-V | Right Thyroid Gland Volume |
| R. THY-L | Right Thyroid Gland Length |
| R. THY-W | Right Thyroid Gland Width |
| R. THY-H | Right Thyroid Gland Height |
| Urology | |
| RUV | Residual Urine Volume (mL or L) |
| RUV-L | Residual Urine Length |
| RUV-W | Residual Urine Width |
| RUV-H | Residual Urine Height |
| PV | Prostate Volume (mm ³ , cm ³ , or dm ³) |
| PV-L | Prostate Length |
| PV-W | Prostate Width |
| PV-H | Prostate Height |
| SPSA | Serum of Prostate Specific Antigen |
| PPSA | Predicted Prostate Specific Antigen Density |
| PSAD | Prostate Specific Antigen Density |
| Orthopedics | |
| HIP | Hip joint |
| Vascular | |
| CCA | Common Carotid Artery |
| ICA | Internal Carotid Artery |
| ECA | External Carotid Artery |
| Vert A | Vertebral Artery |
| Others | |
| TI | Thermal Index |
| MI | Mechanical Index |
| TIS | Soft-tissue thermal index |
| TIB | Bone thermal index |
| TIC | Cranial-bone thermal index |

P/N: 01.54.113174-12

EDANUSA
www.edanusa.com

4901 Morena Blvd., Suite 505
San Deigo, CA 92117
Tel: 888.850.4597